

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

+ + + + +

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

+ + + + +

CENTER FOR BIOLOGICS EVALUATION AND RESEARCH

AND

NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH

NATIONAL HEART, LUNG AND BLOOD INSTITUTE

+ + + + +

WORKSHOP

+ + + + +

THURSDAY

SEPTEMBER 10, 1998

+ + + + +

The workshop took place in the Jack Masur Auditorium, National Institutes of Health, 9000 Rockville Pike, Bethesda, Maryland 20892 at 8:00 a.m., Liana Harvath, Ph.D., Chair, presiding.

PRESENT:

KATHRYN C. ZOON, Ph.D., Director, CBER

LIANA HARVATH, Ph.D., Chair

DAVID STRONCEK, M.D., Moderator

GIOVANNA TOSATO, M.D., Moderator

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

PRESENT (Cont.):

JOHN WAGNER, M.D., Moderator

PAOLO ANDERLINI, M.D., Speaker

MITCHELL CAIRO, M.D., Speaker

RICHARD CHAMPLIN, M.D., Speaker

DENNIS L. CONFER, M.D., Speaker

JOHN F. DiPERSIO, M.D., Ph.D., Speaker

N. REBECCA HALEY, M.D., Speaker

MARY M. HOROWITZ, M.D., Speaker

JOANN E. KURTZBERG, M.D., Speaker

FRED LeMADER, M.D., Speaker

SCOTT D. ROWLEY, M.D., Speaker

PABLO RUBINSTEIN, M.D., Speaker

ELIZABETH J. SHPALL, M.D., Speaker

DONNA WALL, M.D., Speaker

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

C O N T E N T S

	<u>PAGE</u>
Welcome/Introduction	5
Session I - Moderator: Giovanna Tosato, M.D.	8
Purpose of Conference & Overview of the Federal Register Notice	9
Transplant Registry Data	25
Normal Donors & Cytokine Administration	41
Panel Discussion	63
Break	77
Session II - Moderator: David Stroncek, M.D.	77
Related Allogeneic PBSC Transplants:	
M.D. Anderson Experience	78
Washington University Experience	97
Unrelated Allogeneic PBSC Transplants:	
NMDP Experience	123
Discussion	141
Open Session for PBSC Presentations	159
Lunch	170
Session III - Moderator: John Wagner, M.D.	171
NHLBI Multicenter Cord Blood Banking & Transplantation Study	173
Banking Issues in Cord Blood Transplantation:	
The NY Placental Blood Program Experience	191

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

C O N T E N T S

	<u>PAGE</u>
Unrelated Cord Blood Transplants:	
The U.S. Experience	213
Open Session for Cord Blood Presentations	240
Panel Discussion	246
Session IV - Moderator: Liana Harvath, Ph.D.	
268	
Professional Standards - AABB Approach	269
Professional Standards - FAHCT Approach	286
Professional Standards - ISHAGE Approach	297
Fred LeMader, ASMBT	304
Panel Discussion	308

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

(8:12 a.m.)

DR. HARVATH: Good morning. We're going to try and get started in the next minute or so, and I thought that I would give everyone a chance to find a seat. There's plenty of seats in the auditorium, and also take the opportunity to thank you on behalf of the Organizing Committee and the Center for Biologics and our colleagues at the NIH and the Heart, Lung and Blood Institute.

It's indeed a very great privilege and honor to be able to co-sponsor this workshop with the NIH, and Dr. Kathryn Zoon, the Director of the Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research will present the opening remarks and officially welcome you to this conference.

DR. ZOON: Good morning. Welcome to the stem cell workshop, and it's a pleasure to be here. This is the fourth in a series of workshops that have been co-sponsored by the Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research and the National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute since 1995 regarding the hematopoietic stem cells.

And I think this has been a very active area over the past two years. We've been engaged in many activities with various sectors of interested

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 parties both during FDA reform and discussions on
2 scientific issues regarding stem cells, and I view
3 these workshops as very important.

4 They're very important to the agency and
5 to NHLBI one, I think, to identify important new
6 areas of research that we need to find important
7 answers to questions, and two, as we embark in
8 effecting our tissue framework and the regulation of
9 stem cells that we do it based on scientific
10 knowledge and understanding to enable the technology
11 without being overbearing.

12 And I think in looking at this, the
13 importance of setting standards and understanding
14 the scientific underpinnings and the necessary
15 information to make appropriate decisions for
16 helping patients using this technology becomes
17 extremely important and requires the best minds and
18 the best thinking to gather to deal with those
19 issues.

20 And I really appreciate the attendance
21 here today. It shows to me the interest in this
22 area, and I'm sure during the course of the day, we
23 will be joined by others if they can find their way
24 into this building.

25 Our first workshop actually took place in
26 1995 when we held in December a cord blood workshop.

S A G CORP.

1 Subsequently, we had a workshop in February in '96
2 on peripheral blood stem cells. And then in '97, we
3 had a workshop concerning the ethical issues in cord
4 blood banking.

5 We and our colleagues from the NIH view
6 this as very, very important. As I mentioned, the
7 NIH is very interested in learning specific areas of
8 research in this field that need to be pursued. We
9 are continuing our public discussions on the current
10 data available for the development of standards.

11 As you know, we put that notice out in the
12 Federal Register, and we encourage people to
13 continue to submit information to the docket. And I
14 think that will be important from both looking at
15 the peripheral blood stem cells as well as cord
16 blood.

17 In January, we, as you know, we did put
18 out the notice seeking comments on the issues
19 related to proposed standards for unrelated
20 allogeneic peripheral and placental cord blood and
21 hematopoietic stem cell products. And we hope that
22 by January of 2000 we will have adequate data to
23 address the development of standards.

24 This public workshop, again, is a
25 continuing dialogue, and we hope to learn as much as
26 we can and share what we know with you. And we'll

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 continue to do so during the course of the next year
2 and a half.

3 The Steering Committee for this workshop,
4 I think, has done a marvelous job, and I want to
5 thank them personally. This consisted of staff of
6 the Center for Biologics and Heart, Lung and Blood.
7 They included Liana Harvath from the Center for
8 Biologics, and CBER members included Steven Litwin,
9 Gerry Marty, Paula McKeever, Patricia Rohan,
10 Giovanna Tosato, and Joe Wilczek. And NHLBI staff
11 included Dr. George Nemo.

12 I want to thank you, first of all, for
13 attending today. I think it's very important, and I
14 wish you a very productive and successful workshop.
15 I'd now like to introduce the Moderator of the first
16 session, Dr. Giovanna Tosato, who's Director of the
17 Division of Hematological Products in the Office of
18 Therapeutics Research and Review. Giovanna?

19 DR. TOSATO: I'd like to welcome you all
20 to the first session of the stem cell workshop. As
21 you see from your program, there are three speakers.
22 The first speaker is Dr. Liana Harvath, who is the
23 Chief of the Laboratory of Cellular Immunology at
24 the Center for Biologics.

25 She has been a point person for the
26 development of the scientific and regulatory policy

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 for hematopoietic stem cell progenitor cells. She
2 will describe to you the Federal Register notices
3 and will discuss to you what the agency is seeking
4 with these notices.

5 The second speaker is Dr. Mary Horowitz,
6 who is the Scientific Director of the International
7 Bone Marrow Transplant Registry, and she will talk
8 to us about lessons learned from the Registry.

9 And then the third speaker is Dr. Paolo
10 Anderlini from M.D. Anderson who will talk to us
11 about some of his studies with cytokine mobilization
12 of stem cells.

13 I'd like now to call on the first speaker,
14 Dr. Liana Harvath. Thank you.

15 DR. HARVATH: Well again, on behalf of the
16 workshop Organizing Committee, I would also like to
17 thank you, and on behalf of that Committee, for your
18 interest and your continued participation in this
19 workshop and others that we've held.

20 And I'd also like to mention a special
21 thank you to our colleague, Joseph Wilczek, who has
22 taken care of many laborious details in order to
23 facilitate the conference actually occurring and ask
24 your indulgence that because of the numerous sites
25 of construction on this campus that there will be

1 difficulty for a lot of people to actually find this
2 auditorium or find their way into it.

3 I've been also asked to say that the
4 telephone number that some of you were given,
5 especially the speakers were given that I said if
6 you had to be reached, you could use that phone
7 number, we found out this morning that the
8 construction has actually wiped out that telephone
9 and that telephone number.

10 So I will get an emergency number for you
11 so if your colleagues must contact you and that it's
12 an absolute emergency, we'll have that telephone
13 number available for you. I actually have it. I
14 just didn't bring it up to the podium with me.

15 Well, as Dr. Zoon just stated, we have
16 been actively engaged in hosting a series of
17 workshops with our colleagues at the Heart, Lung and
18 Blood Institute and also with other professional
19 organizations. And if I could have the first slide
20 please.

21 As Dr. Zoon just mentioned, in December of
22 1995, we co-sponsored with the Heart, Lung and Blood
23 Institute our first workshop that dealt with cord
24 blood banking, and particularly, we're focused on a
25 scientific discussion regarding procedures for
26 collection and storage of cord blood.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 And there was, for those of you who
2 attended, a very lively discussion on many very
3 interesting aspects to this field.

4 The second workshop was just a few months
5 later in February of 1996 on the topic of peripheral
6 blood stem cells, again, focusing on a collection
7 and a number of other parameters having to do with
8 cell processing. And at that time, we had
9 distributed, particularly at the cord blood meeting,
10 our current thinking, at that time, on proposed
11 regulation of this area, and received numerous
12 comments to those proposals.

13 And in response to comments the FDA
14 received on its proposed approach to regulation of
15 stem cell products, FDA held a public meeting in
16 March of 1997, and this was to discuss our proposed
17 approach to the regulation of cellular and tissue
18 based products, which is a very broad scope proposal
19 for regulation of a variety of cells and tissues
20 including hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells.

21 Then a year ago in September of '97, we
22 co-sponsored with our colleagues at NHLBI and our
23 colleagues at the American Association of Blood
24 Banks and the American Red Cross, a two-day workshop
25 focusing on the ethical issues of placental

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 umbilical cord blood banking, again, a very lively
2 meeting.

3 What brings us here today then is to focus
4 on, really focus on the science and take a pulse on
5 the status of the science. Many people have
6 expressed some concern to me, are you going to make
7 decisions, is FDA going to make some sort of
8 decision on what they hear here, and the answer is
9 no.

10 We are conducting this workshop as a
11 dialogue, and a dialogue based on scientific data.
12 We know this is very much work in progress. We
13 appreciate the excitement in this field. And so
14 what I would like to do is to use this slide to talk
15 about the specific goals of this workshop.

16 As Dr. Zoon just mentioned, January 20th
17 of this year, FDA published a notice in the Federal
18 Register, and this actually was a follow-up from the
19 specific part of our proposed approach to cell and
20 tissue based products really focusing on a call for
21 data for unrelated allogeneic peripheral as well as
22 placental umbilical cord blood cell products. And
23 all of you should have a copy of this Federal
24 Register notice in your folder.

25 In the presentation that I will give this
26 morning, I'll just highlight some of the key

S A G CORP.

1 features of that where data are -- where we're
2 actually asking the public to provide data for us in
3 an effort to try and achieve the development of
4 standards.

5 The workshop today is going to focus on
6 several topics. We're going to have very
7 experienced presenters in each of these fields, one
8 dealing with the administration of cytokines to
9 normal donors of peripheral blood products,
10 peripheral blood stem cell products.

11 And as some of you may have noticed, we
12 are also holding a companion workshop tomorrow on
13 granulocytes for transfusion. And the reason being
14 these two workshops being held as a pair of
15 workshops is we appreciate the fact that many of you
16 who collect peripheral blood hematopoietic stem
17 progenitor cell products may also collect
18 granulocytes from donors who are given this same, if
19 not, the identical cytokines.

20 So what we wanted to do was have an
21 opportunity for people engaged in both of these cell
22 product fields to be able to attend the workshops
23 without having to travel out here twice.

24 We will also hear about the current status
25 of related and unrelated allogeneic peripheral blood
26 stem and progenitor cell transplantation. And we've

S A G CORP.

1 asked our colleagues from the academic transplant
2 centers who have been actively publishing in this
3 area, we've asked our colleagues from IBMTR, ABMTR
4 to speak to us about their experience with the
5 registry data, and some of the statistical
6 considerations that go into the evaluation of data
7 in a large registry.

8 We've also asked our colleagues who are
9 very active in the unrelated placental umbilical
10 cord blood banking and transplantation field to
11 present a snapshot of the current status of that
12 field as well. And not shown on here, but in the
13 last session of this meeting, we've invited our
14 colleagues from the professional organizations, the
15 American Association of Blood Banks, the
16 organizations FAHCT and ISHAGE who have all been
17 working to develop professional standards that are
18 applicable to the collection, processing, storing of
19 these products.

20 I would like to take just a couple of
21 minutes for those of you who might not be familiar
22 with our original proposed approach, or I should
23 say, the proposed approach to regulation of cellular
24 and tissue based products which is this broad-based
25 proposed regulatory strategy for a variety of cells,
26 and to hit a few of the salient features about this,

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 and then follow-up on the details that pertain to
2 the stem and progenitor cell products.

3 This docket was released to the public
4 February 28, 1997, and it outlines a risk-based
5 system of regulation for a variety of cellular and
6 tissue based products which include hematopoietic
7 stem and progenitor cells. This proposal considers
8 five overarching public health and regulatory
9 concerns.

10 They include the prevention of the
11 transmission of communicable diseases which is
12 achieved by donor screening through histories as
13 well as testing of the donors for infectious
14 diseases.

15 Then the second area is necessary
16 processing controls to prevent contamination of
17 cells and tissues and that are intended to preserve
18 their integrity and function for safe and effective
19 use. These would be processes we've referred to as
20 good tissue practices which are somewhat analogous
21 to a good manufacturing practice in that they focus
22 on how one conducts a series of procedures to
23 collect their material, process it, store it, and
24 distribute it.

25 The third issue is clinical safety and
26 effectiveness, and we'll talk a little bit more

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 about that in the next slide, and the conditions
2 under which the agency would ask for data to
3 demonstrate clinical safety and effectiveness.

4 The fourth is necessary product labeling
5 and permissible promotion for proper product use.
6 And the fifth is monitoring and communicating with
7 the cell and tissue industry. This would include
8 basically registration with the agency as well as a
9 listing of the products that are collected,
10 processed, stored and distributed.

11 Regarding clinical safety and
12 effectiveness, the proposed approach had stated that
13 clinical safety and effectiveness data will be
14 required for cells from an unrelated allogeneic
15 donor or from products that are manipulated, and we
16 have defined manipulation to include things such as
17 genetic modification or ex vivo expansion.

18 Previous thoughts about or proposals about
19 manipulation to include cell selection were not
20 included in the revised approach because we
21 recognize that this technology is moving very
22 rapidly and will, perhaps, one day become fairly
23 common practice. So manipulation in this proposed
24 approach for hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells
25 will be considered those two areas that involve a
26 modification of perhaps the biologic function of the

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 cell or some either genetic parameter or perhaps
2 cell cycle parameter which we may find an ex vivo
3 expanded cells.

4 Another area where clinical data would be
5 required would be when cells are used for other than
6 their normal function, and the fourth would be
7 products where cells may be combined with nontissue
8 components. Now, we wrote this to apply to a broad
9 spectrum of tissues, so some of these, you may say,
10 do not apply or pertain to the hematopoietic stem
11 and progenitor cell field. But when reading the
12 document, please bear in mind that we had to write
13 this for a broad spectrum of cell and tissues.

14 Now, this past year, there have been two
15 publications that have appeared in the Federal
16 Register, and this meeting is, and the talk that I
17 will focus on in the remainder of my time, will
18 really focus only on the first Federal Register
19 notice, that was January 20, '98, which was calling
20 for data for unrelated allo stem and progenitor cell
21 products from peripheral as well as placental
22 umbilical cord blood.

23 In May of '98, there was a proposed rule
24 published, and that really will not be the topic of
25 this meeting. Both of these have open comment
26 periods, and depending upon the types of responses

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 we get to these various proposals, the agency may
2 determine that workshops focused on those particular
3 topics may be warranted in the future.

4 But this is just to let you know that we
5 have been actively working in trying to disseminate
6 this information, and we very much encourage your
7 participation and thank those of you in the audience
8 who have written comments to the docket, who've
9 engaged in the dialogue because this is really going
10 to be the best way for scientific based approach to
11 the development of standards in this field to
12 emerge.

13 Regarding the January 20th of this year
14 Federal Register notice, as stated in that notice,
15 we've kind of outlined our approach, and believe
16 that for minimally manipulated unrelated allogeneic
17 stem and progenitor cells that are intended for
18 hematopoietic reconstitution that it may be possible
19 to develop product standards, establishment
20 controls, and processing controls.

21 This may be possible through the existing
22 clinical data, and it may also be possible that
23 there will be standards that emerge for subsets of
24 patients, for example, pediatric population. There
25 may be more data available for placental cord blood
26 in that population than in the adult population.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 So as we outlined in that Federal Register
2 notice, we appreciate that the data may be
3 substantiated or substantial in some of the product
4 areas, and perhaps not as -- there may not be as
5 much data in other areas. So we ask you to
6 delineate that for us and provide that information
7 to us.

8 If a processing establishment controls and
9 standards can be developed through this process,
10 then it will be possible for the agency to issue
11 guidance for the product standards and these
12 establishment and processing controls. And it would
13 be the intention then that licensure could be
14 granted for products certified as meeting those
15 issued standards.

16 As stated in the original proposed
17 approach of February of '97 and restated in the
18 Federal Register notice, if sufficient data are not
19 available to develop standards, then after a
20 specified period of time, unrelated allogeneic stem
21 cell products would be subject to IND and marketing
22 application requirements.

23 We appreciate that many investigators have
24 already voluntarily submitted INDs to the agency and
25 are conducting their studies under IND. At this
26 point in time, it is not a requirement. However, we

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 have given ample time and opportunity for dialogue
2 in order to sort of forewarn people that if we do
3 not have sufficient scientific data then we will
4 require that these data be collected under an
5 investigational approach.

6 Now, the request for proposed
7 establishment controls include standards for
8 personnel, facilities, quality management, standard
9 operating procedures, staff training, competence,
10 and process validation. They also include standards
11 for record keeping, data regarding donors,
12 processing, quarantines, storage, labeling,
13 distribution, tracking, handling of errors and
14 accidents, deviation from protocols, adverse
15 reactions, and quality control processes.

16 Many of you have already developed through
17 your professional organizations published standards
18 for how to handle what are considered to be
19 establishment controls. And this is just simply
20 spelling out what the agency believes would be
21 important to include in those controls.

22 The request for proposed processing
23 controls would include standards for donor
24 selection, informed consent, donor testing and
25 screening, histocompatibility testing, collection
26 procedures, product testing, volume reduction

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 methods, cryopreservation, storage conditions both
2 in the liquid and frozen state, storage monitoring,
3 transportation of the products, temperature limits,
4 packaging and thawing.

5 These processing controls should also
6 include standards for testing product contamination,
7 product viability, and the manner in which you may
8 select to test viability because we recognize that
9 that could be something that could vary from one
10 product to another, composition and functionality,
11 and to include when and how you believe such testing
12 is to be performed.

13 The proposed product standards should
14 include the criteria for the acceptance of the unit
15 including the volume, for example, the minimum
16 volume the viable cell number which could be
17 specified either as nucleated or mononuclear cells,
18 storage temporal limits, microbial, or other
19 contamination limits, and other characteristics, for
20 example, CD34 positivity.

21 There may be other phenotypic markers that
22 will be, perhaps, even more appropriate than CD34.
23 But characteristics that you believe help you as the
24 professionals that are collecting the products and
25 the physicians who are administering these products

1 characterize what you feel will be the minimal
2 acceptable criteria.

3 For the peripheral blood stem cell product
4 area, the information we've asked for we've also
5 asked you to consider including information
6 regarding the treatment regimens of normal donors
7 with mobilizing agents to include the type of
8 mobilizing agent, the type of cytokine, for example,
9 the duration of mobilization, how many days the
10 normal donor was given the cytokine, and the number
11 of apheresis collections.

12 We realize that there is a vast
13 variability in this data, but we ask that you
14 include the types of specifications that you
15 consider to be important in this area.

16 The request for data for proposed product
17 standards in this document provides a suggested
18 format for the data submission. For example, for
19 evidence of neutrophil and platelet engraftment and
20 sustained platelet engraftment. And as you can read
21 in the last, I think -- believe, the third page of
22 this document, some of the final paragraphs, we talk
23 about an absolute neutrophil count of 500 per
24 microliter or greater the days to achieve that, and
25 then the platelet engraftment would be the days to
26 achieve a platelet account of 20,000 per microliter

S A G CORP.

1 or greater when the patient is transfusion
2 independent.

3 And that sustained platelet engraftment
4 would be to platelet counts to 50,000 per microliter
5 or greater. These are very consistent with what you
6 in the transplantation field have been using. And
7 we in our advisory committees have been given as
8 recommendations for evaluation of a variety of
9 products in this area.

10 Product standards, also we include
11 requests for data regarding the extent of HLA
12 disparity, the nucleated cell dose per kilogram body
13 weight of the recipient, and the extent and severity
14 of graft versus host disease. We hope you will
15 include your data in acute GVHD as well as chronic
16 GVHD, the criteria you consider important for
17 evidence of engraftment, and finally statistical
18 methods for data evaluation.

19 Our biostatisticians insist that we put
20 this in here, so they will be the people that will
21 be looking over that kind of information, and
22 perhaps in future workshops, if this turns out to be
23 an area of concern, we can have some focus on that
24 area.

25 So in conclusion, our intention is to
26 continue the scientific dialogue, and we envision

S A G CORP.

1 that this may require some more workshops. And if
2 we find that there are very specific areas where we
3 need to focus on a particular scientific problem or
4 some other type of issue, and we hear that from you,
5 we will take the initiative to try and organize such
6 a workshop in conjunction with our colleagues at the
7 NIH.

8 We believe proposed standards should be
9 supported by adequate data and other relevant
10 information, that they be uniformed, and that
11 perhaps we can achieve a uniform set of standards by
12 consensus of interested parties working together.
13 That's our goal and our hope.

14 And the FDA then would intend to issue
15 through the agency's guidance document procedures
16 then the set of standards that are derived through
17 this public process. And you would be given, again,
18 opportunity to comment on any of these procedures or
19 policies that are put together through an open
20 public comment period.

21 So I would like to, in the interest of
22 staying on time and giving Dr. Horowitz time for her
23 presentation, to thank you. Dr. Tosato didn't
24 mention this, but I would like to just say that the
25 way we're going to hold the discussion period is
26 rather than ask speakers questions after each

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 speaker, if you would please hold your questions for
2 the panel. We will then all step up to the front
3 and do our best to answer your questions.

4 You have some blank pieces of paper in the
5 back of your folders. If you do not wish to get up
6 and ask a question at the microphone, you can write
7 your question down, and we will have some of our
8 colleagues coming down the aisles to collect them.

9 Otherwise, you're welcome to step up and
10 introduce yourselves, and give your name and
11 affiliation on the microphone because this entire
12 meeting is being recorded and transcribed, and those
13 transcripts from the meeting will be made publicly
14 available. So we would like to know the names and
15 affiliations of the individuals when they ask
16 questions. Thank you very much.

17 DR. TOSATO: It's a great pleasure to
18 introduce Dr. Mary Horowitz from IBMTR/ABMTR.

19 DR. HOROWITZ: Good morning. It's also a
20 pleasure to be here, and I welcome the opportunity
21 to share some information from the International
22 Bone Marrow Transplant Registry. I know there are
23 many people in the audience who are familiar with
24 the IBMTR and the ABMTR. But for those of you who
25 are not, just to put the studies I'm about to

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 present into some perspective, I'll just say a few
2 words.

3 The IBMTR and ABMTR are voluntary research
4 organizations that collect outcome data on
5 allogeneic and autologous blood and marrow
6 transplants from about 350 transplant centers in 40
7 countries. The IBMTR, which collects data on
8 allogeneic transplants was actually established in
9 1972 and has been collecting this type of data for
10 over 25 years.

11 This is just a map of locations of
12 participating centers. We collect clinical data,
13 and the data I'm going to present today is from
14 multiple centers. And with this database, we are
15 able to track trends in the use of transplants and
16 techniques for how transplants are being done. And
17 to start off the talk, I want to show you a very
18 dramatic shift in autologous transplants that
19 happened in the late 1980s through the early 1990s
20 which was a shift from the use of bone marrow
21 derived stem cells to peripheral blood stem cells.

22 In 1989 to '90, over 80 percent of
23 autologous transplants were done using bone marrow,
24 but as you can see, today, that is not at all the
25 case, and almost all autologous transplants are done
26 using peripheral blood stem cells. I might add that

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 there were no randomized trials comparing the two
2 approaches during this period of time, and the
3 change was extremely rapid.

4 There's been reluctance to use allogeneic
5 peripheral blood stem cells or there was reluctance
6 to use allogeneic peripheral blood stem cells
7 because of the large number of lymphocytes in such
8 grafts and the concern about graft versus host
9 disease. But there is some appealing attractions of
10 this approach also because of the large numbers of
11 cells, and it's well-documented that in the
12 autologous setting, hematopoietic recovery of both
13 neutrophils and platelets is significantly more
14 rapid when peripheral blood cells are used.

15 And in 1995, three small studies, three
16 small single institution studies with a total of
17 about 40 patients with all three studies combined
18 were published in Blood suggesting that allogeneic
19 peripheral blood stem cells could be used safely for
20 hematopoietic reconstitution in the HLA identical
21 sibling setting, and you can see what's happening.

22 Now, this 1995, one of those reports,
23 appeared early 1995, and we see now that almost a
24 quarter, and it's a little higher now for the 1997
25 figures, of allogeneic transplants are being done

1 using peripheral blood derived stem cells rather
2 than bone marrow derived stem cells.

3 Most of those transplants are in the
4 related donor setting. Right now, about 25 percent
5 of allogeneic transplants use unrelated donor, and
6 only fewer than five percent of those are done using
7 peripheral blood stem cells, but in a related donor
8 setting, about a quarter of the transplants are now
9 using peripheral blood stem cells and that trend
10 shows no evidence of plateauing. So I would expect
11 that we're going to see the same kind of shift over
12 the next few years that we saw in the autologous
13 transplant setting.

14 The main focus of my talk this morning is
15 really to present some data on the comparative
16 outcomes of related donor bone marrow and peripheral
17 blood stem cell transplants. This is a study that
18 uses data that was reported to the IBMTR and to the
19 European Blood and Marrow Transplant Group because
20 much of the work in this field has been done in
21 several European centers.

22 The co-chairs for this study are Dr.
23 Richard Champlin, who will be presenting some data
24 later today on the M.D. Anderson experience, and Dr.
25 Norbert Schmitz of the EBMT and the University of

1 Kiel. I might add that those two centers were the
2 centers that produced two of those reports in Blood.

3 The objectives of this study were to
4 compare outcomes of HLA identical sibling bone
5 marrow transplants with outcomes of HLA identical
6 sibling peripheral blood progenitor self-
7 transplants, and the outcomes we focused on were
8 hematopoietic recovery or engraftment, acute graft
9 versus host disease, chronic graft versus host
10 disease, transplant related mortality defined in
11 this study as a death in complete remission and
12 leukemia free survival.

13 We wanted to choose a population of
14 patients that represented the common indications for
15 transplantation. About 75 percent of allogeneic
16 bone marrow transplants are done for leukemia, so we
17 included patients with AML, ALL and CML in first or
18 second remission for acute leukemia, or chronic, or
19 accelerated phase. Again, all of these transplants
20 were done using an HLA identical sibling donor.

21 The grafts were non-manipulated, so non-
22 selected peripheral blood or bone marrow
23 transplants, no CD34 selection, no T-cell depletion.
24 The years of transplant are 1995 to '96 because
25 there really were very, very few peripheral blood
26 stem cell transplants before 1995.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 And the age we restricted to 20 or older,
2 that's because the median age of recipients of
3 related donor peripheral blood stem cell transplants
4 is about 40 as opposed to the median age of bone
5 marrow transplant recipients in general which is
6 about 25 because very few children have received
7 these transplants. So the data I'm going to show
8 you is for adults.

9 With these inclusion criteria, we were
10 able to identify 288 recipients of peripheral blood
11 progenitor cell transplants and a relatively
12 comparable group is, and I'll discuss that a bit in
13 a few minutes, and 536 recipients of bone marrow
14 transplants. These data were reported by 105
15 transplant centers. The distribution of transplant
16 regions is shown here: 270 from North America, 378
17 from Europe, and the remainder from South America,
18 Australia and Asia as shown.

19 The next few slides compare the
20 characteristics of this patient population, their
21 disease characteristics and their transplant
22 strategies. As you can see, even though we
23 restricted this to adults, there was a trend toward
24 the peripheral blood stem cell recipients to be
25 somewhat older.

1 The gender distribution was not
2 significantly different, nor was the performance
3 score pre-transplant. There was a trend toward a
4 more acute leukemia in the peripheral blood
5 progenitor cell group, and importantly, the
6 peripheral blood progenitor sell group included a
7 significantly higher proportion of patients with
8 advanced disease.

9 And this is because in many centers this
10 newer technology is being reserved for patients with
11 high risk leukemia and lymphoma. An important
12 consideration trying to look at the results of these
13 transplants is the conditioning regimens in GVHD
14 prophylaxis also differ in the recipients of
15 peripheral blood and bone marrow transplants. Many
16 more of the peripheral progenitor cell transplants
17 are done after conditioning regimens that include
18 total body irradiation.

19 There's been a significant trend away from
20 the use of total body irradiation for allo grafting
21 over the past few years in the bone marrow
22 transplant setting, and the GVHD prophylaxis
23 regimens were significantly different with a
24 substantially lower proportion of patients receiving
25 methotrexate which affect engraftments. That's an
26 important consideration when we're looking at

S A G CORP.

1 engraftment as an outcome. So there were fewer of
2 those in the PBPC group. And a higher percentage of
3 these patients are also receiving G or GNC, a self-
4 post transplant.

5 So we have two populations. We have large
6 numbers. The populations are similar, but there are
7 some important differences. So in doing our
8 comparison, we use Cox proportional hazard,
9 regression approach so we could adjust for other
10 factors that might affect both outcome and the
11 estimation of the relative outcomes between the two
12 populations considering as potentially confounding
13 factors the factors shown here, age, sex,
14 performance score, disease, disease status, disease
15 duration, FAB classification for the acute
16 leukemias, white counted diagnosis, cytogenetic
17 abnormalities and particularly in acute leukemias,
18 conditioning regimen, graft versus host disease,
19 prophylaxis and use of post-transplant cytokines to
20 facilitate hematopoietic reconstitution.

21 The first thing we found in examining our
22 regression models is that there was a significant
23 interaction between disease and outcome, and the
24 estimate of the relative risk of the various
25 outcomes. And so all of the results that I'll show

1 you now are stratified by whether the recipients
2 were transplanted for acute leukemia or for CML.

3 These show the results of analyses of
4 hematopoietic recovery, acute graft versus host
5 disease, chronic graft versus host disease, and
6 treatment related mortality. The results are
7 expressed as the odds ratios which approximate the
8 relative risk of each outcome in patients who
9 receive peripheral blood progenitor cell transplants
10 versus those who receive bone marrow transplants.

11 This is the time to achieve an absolute
12 neutrophil count of greater than 500. Virtually all
13 patients in both groups did engraft, but the rate of
14 engraftment was significantly higher, 2.6 times as
15 fast and 1.7 times as fast for acute leukemia versus
16 CML in the recipients of allogeneic PBPC transplants
17 versus bone marrow transplants.

18 In contrast, the risk of grade two to four
19 acute graft versus host disease was not
20 significantly different with the two graft types
21 relative risk of 1.09 and 1.28, nor was the risk of
22 chronic GVHD significantly different between the two
23 graft types with relative risk of 1.18 and 1.11.

24 There's one important thing that I
25 neglected to say in describing the population.
26 These patients were transplanted in 1995 and 1996.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 The data set was established in late 1997. We
2 elected to cut the study at one year post-
3 transplant. So these data are really only on the
4 first post-transplant year because we did not have
5 enough follow up on a significant number of patients
6 beyond that.

7 However, all patients had at least six
8 months of follow-up and the median follow-up time
9 was between seven and eight months. Treatment
10 related mortality, again, defined as death in
11 remission was significantly lower in patients who
12 were transplanted for leukemia using peripheral
13 blood stem cell versus bone marrow transplants. In
14 fact, the risk was half as great, and this was
15 significant at the .02 level.

16 In CML, the relative risk of treatment
17 related mortality depended on whether the transplant
18 was done in chronic phase versus accelerated phase.
19 There was no significant difference in chronic
20 phase. And one year treatment related mortality --
21 after HLA identical sibling transplants for chronic
22 phase CML is pretty low after bone marrow
23 transplants in general.

24 In accelerated phase, there was a
25 significant reduction in the risk of transplant
26 related mortality at one year. And I'll say that

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 over and over again as we go through the results
2 because I think it's really important that,
3 remember, this is only one year data.

4 I'm going to show graphically these
5 results over the next few slides. All of these
6 curves derive from the multi-variant model, so they
7 adjust for the other factors that were shown on that
8 slide that were significantly associated with
9 outcome. So it's showing the independent affect of
10 graft type independent of other co-variants.

11 As you can see, the time to recovery of an
12 ANC greater than 500 was a median of four days
13 faster with peripheral blood stem cell transplants.
14 This is for acute leukemia. The difference was five
15 days in CML. Other factors that affected ANC
16 recovery were the use of growth factors post-
17 transplant and the use of TBI regimens both of which
18 facilitated hematopoietic recovery.

19 This is the adjusted probably of grade two
20 to four acute GVHD after transplants for acute
21 leukemia. As you can see, not only is there no
22 significant difference, there is no difference.
23 These overlap, and you will see the same pattern if
24 we restrict the analysis to grade three to four
25 acute GVHD although I don't have a slide showing
26 that.

S A G CORP.

1 In CML, a slight difference again, not
2 significant. The other factors that affected the
3 risk of acute GVHD, were older age, advanced
4 disease, and use of TBI, but again, there was no
5 interaction with the affect of graft.

6 This shows the probability of chronic GVHD
7 in this cohort. This is an older cohort, and older
8 patients do have a substantial risk of chronic GVHD.
9 And the risk at one year is at 50 and 60 percent
10 with one year of follow-up. There is no
11 statistically significant difference in the risk of
12 chronic GVHD. This includes all grades both limited
13 and extensive, but when we look at just extensive
14 chronic GVHD, we again see no statistically
15 significant difference.

16 When we look at a severity rating of mild,
17 moderate, severe, we see no significant difference
18 in the severity, but chronic GVHD can occur as late
19 as two to three years post-transplant, and I think
20 we have to really follow this cohort longer to be
21 sure that there really is not a significantly
22 different incidence. And this just shows the same
23 results in CML.

24 This is the probability of transplant
25 related mortality as evidenced by the relative risk
26 of .5. There's a significantly lower probability of

1 transplant related mortality after transplants for
2 acute leukemia, and that's regardless of whether
3 these were done in first or second remission.

4 If one looked at CML as a group, we didn't
5 see a difference, but there was a significant
6 interaction and these are the chronic phase patients
7 with no difference by graft type, but for those
8 patients who were transplanted in accelerated phase,
9 a very dramatic difference in the probability
10 -- one year probability of transplant related
11 mortality.

12 And now finally, adjusted probability of
13 leukemia free survival derived from these models,
14 and we see a significantly higher probability of one
15 year leukemia free survival in those patients who
16 received peripheral blood stem cell transplants
17 versus bone marrow transplants for acute leukemia,
18 an advantage only in the CML patients who are
19 transplanted in accelerated phase.

20 So our conclusions are, we see a very
21 convincing facilitation of hematopoietic recovery.
22 I'm sorry. I didn't show you the platelet recovery.
23 The curves look really the same as the ANC recovery
24 with a significant shortening of the time to
25 platelets greater than 20,000 with peripheral blood
26 versus bone marrow transplants similar acute and

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 chronic GVHD rates in the first year, and again in
2 the first year, we see lower transplant related
3 mortality and improved leukemia survival in both
4 groups.

5 Certainly, there's no evidence that the
6 outcome in the first year is worse in any group by
7 graft type. We continue to follow this cohort in
8 the process of updating, particularly the chronic
9 GVHD data so that we can have an additional year of
10 follow-up. I had thought that that would be
11 complete enough to be able to present some of that
12 data, but we still don't have sufficient follow-up
13 data on a sufficient number of patients, and it's
14 better to present no data than potentially
15 misleading data.

16 I am going to present, though, some data
17 that we have generated on a smaller cohort of
18 patients on the costs involved in the early post-
19 transplant care of patients who received peripheral
20 blood versus bone marrow transplants. And this is
21 the result of a collaborative study of the IBMTR and
22 Charles Bennett, Theresa Waters at Northwestern
23 University.

24 As you see, this is a smaller cohort of
25 patients who received allogeneic transplants for
26 acute leukemia, CML, or non-Hodgkin lymphoma at four

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 U.S. transplant centers. Thirty-three of these,
2 again a small number, but some interesting data, 33
3 of these receive peripheral blood progenitor blood
4 cell transplants, and the remainder bone marrow
5 transplants all donors who were HLA identical
6 siblings.

7 We have clinical data on these patients
8 from the IBMTR. Cost data was derived from billing
9 inpatient and outpatient billing data provided
10 directly by these four institutions. We were able
11 then to capture all of the resources for which
12 charges were issued, and using ratio of costs to
13 charges get an estimated cost. The cost covered
14 from the graft procurement through the first 100
15 days post-transplant.

16 These are the characteristics of the
17 patients. There, nothing is really surprising. It
18 is -- these again were adults. Quite a significant
19 proportion had advanced disease, and you can see in
20 the three groups 20 percent received peripheral stem
21 cell grafts.

22 This shows that the median total costs for
23 allogeneic transplant by the disease and by the
24 graft source. This is the difference between -- in
25 the cost between bone marrow and peripheral blood

1 progenitor cell transplants. This shows differences
2 by disease.

3 As you can see in the bone marrow
4 transplant cohort, transplants for acute leukemia
5 were significantly more expensive, had significantly
6 higher costs than transplants for CML. We didn't
7 see that difference in the peripheral blood
8 progenitor cell transplants, but again, it's a small
9 cohort for that kind of comparison.

10 We do see a significant at the 99 percent
11 confidence level, significant difference in cost
12 when we look by disease type with cost savings
13 rangings from about \$30,000 to almost \$80,000 for
14 peripheral blood progenitor cell versus bone marrow
15 transplants.

16 When we analyze the drivers of costs in
17 these transplants, most costs are driven by
18 inpatient days, pharmacy, blood products, and the --
19 most of the savings observed with peripheral blood
20 progenitor cell transplants derive from shorter
21 hospitalizations, and fewer blood products, and some
22 difference in pharmacy costs.

23 So now, again, as I emphasized in the
24 previous study when we looked at clinical outcomes,
25 there was only one year of follow-up. These are
26 costs only through the first 100 days post-

1 transplant. It does include both inpatient and
2 outpatient costs. But if there is difference in
3 clinical complications later than that, that
4 wouldn't be reflected here.

5 We are in the process of expanding this
6 database to include more centers, and then of course
7 more transplants, and trying to track costs out
8 through the first year. But this is a labor
9 intensive effort in terms of getting billing data
10 from multiple institutions.

11 All right. You'll notice that I really
12 didn't say much about donors in this presentation.
13 That's because Dr. Anderlini will be presenting in
14 his next presentation some of the IBMTR data on
15 donor outcomes, at least in the short-term for
16 peripheral blood versus bone marrow transplants.

17 But I have to say that in contrast to our
18 plans for the recipients of these transplants where
19 we do follow obtaining clinical data yearly on these
20 patients for as long as possible where we do intend
21 long-term follow-up, there is not really a
22 coordinated effort at present for long-term follow-
23 up of donors. Thank you.

24 DR. TOSATO: Again, we would hold the
25 questions to the end of the session, and let me
26 introduce Dr. Paolo Anderlini.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 DR. ANDERLINI: Let me begin by thanking
2 the organizers of the workshop for giving me the
3 opportunity to speak here about normal donors and
4 cytokines. My presentation will actually be largely
5 focused on a specific cytokine, which is G-CSF and
6 its safety and efficacy in blood stem cell donors
7 for allogeneic transplantation. May I have the
8 first slide please?

9 These initial slides were kindly provided
10 by Dr. Champlin just to give you a general overview
11 of the issues related to allogeneic PBPC donation in
12 general, particularly with a donor evaluation and
13 collection process. So the issues are donor
14 eligibility criteria, the exclusion criteria, if
15 any, or if they need to be defined, donor
16 management, medical supervision issues, safety
17 monitoring, and actually, the purpose of this slide
18 was to come up with some kind of consensus statement
19 which was at the previous workshop.

20 Obviously, in terms of eligibility
21 exclusion, there are both donor and recipient
22 considerations, the more possible risk of
23 mobilization with G-CSF. The idea was to try to
24 come up with some practice guidelines for donor
25 management, monitoring short and long-term effects,

1 and the possibility of having a registry, an
2 international registry for adverse effects.

3 And eligibility criteria are, in general,
4 issues going from whether they should be different
5 from marrow donors or platelet donors, issue of
6 venous access, issue of age, issue of a possibility
7 of accepting donors with hepatitis B or C in
8 consideration of the specific scenario, and
9 possibility of having exclusion, a potential issue
10 related to donors safety which are more theoretical
11 than actually established at this point.

12 The other thing I wanted to say, actually
13 to include here is just a quick reminder. Most of
14 you are probably very familiar with marrow
15 harvesting which has a very well established track
16 record, probably in excess of 30 years. Over a 30-
17 year time period, there have been at least two
18 documented fatalities which is a very good safety
19 track record for any kind of surgical operation
20 which bone marrow harvesting is in most cases still.

21 The life threatening complication rate,
22 according to the biggest studies coming from the
23 Fred Hutchinson on the IBMTR is probably about 25
24 percent. And according to NMPD data, specifically
25 Dr. Stroncek's publication in Blood, the return to

1 baseline lifestyle in most donors for the NMPD takes
2 about two weeks.

3 Many cases can be done as outpatients, but
4 some cases require a brief hospitalization. And as
5 far as the incidents of exposure to allogeneic blood
6 products, there has been estimates as high as ten
7 percent, particularly in older donors. But in
8 general, if you look at the NMPD data, it's probably
9 about one percent max.

10 And briefly, before we get actually to the
11 normal donors which is a relatively recent
12 development, I'm just going to go through some data
13 on specific clinical scenario. G-CSF initially
14 approved for use in severe congenital neutropenia,
15 and a couple of years ago, there was an update on
16 the experience of this long-term use of G-CSF in
17 severe congenital neutropenia.

18 There was like a nine percent incidence of
19 the developing of AML although many of you are
20 probably familiar with the fact that this is
21 considered by many a pre-leukemic state on its own.
22 So it's hard to actually make a conclusion out of
23 that. It's interesting that the risk appeared to be
24 limited to severe congenital neutropenias. There
25 was no apparently increased cyclic idiopathic

1 neutropenias with the use of neutrogen which is just
2 our use of filgrastim.

3 And the risk appeared to be clearly linked
4 to G-CSF receptor and RAS mutation including
5 monosomy 7. With regard to aplastic anemia,
6 particularly in the Far East, there have been
7 several cases treated with G-CSF long-term,
8 particularly in the pediatric age range.

9 There was a letter to Blood published a
10 few years ago reporting six to seven pediatric cases
11 treated for on the average of a few years with G-
12 CSF, and there was a Kaplan Meier estimate of
13 AML/MDS with 40 years of about nine percent. And
14 interestingly, even here, in virtually all of the
15 cases, there was an abnormality of Chromosome 7.

16 And very briefly on AML, we know that
17 there are G-CSF receptors on normal myeloblasts and
18 leukemic myeloblasts. If you do treat normal donors
19 with G-CSF then you do a bone marrow, you usually do
20 not see an increase in the percentage of
21 myeloblasts. There may be some sensitivity in terms
22 of G-CSF response in some AML/MDS patient although
23 G-CSF has been used to treat post-bone marrow
24 transplant relapse. So that may well be the
25 exception more than the rule.

S A G CORP.

1 Now, I was also asked to review what has
2 been our own experience at M.D. Anderson and
3 actually what we have been doing, in general, for
4 the past four years or so. The objective of the
5 study was essentially to review what has been our
6 experience at Anderson over the past four years with
7 allogeneic blasts and cell collection in a large
8 group of normal donors. And the two major end
9 points of this analysis have been safety and
10 efficacy of this, I guess, relatively new donation
11 modality.

12 The study group actually includes 350
13 first time blood stem cell donors harvested over a
14 four-year period with the analysis actually updated
15 last June. These donors were actually distributed
16 across a wide age spectrum with close to 20 percent
17 of them 55 years of age or older. More than 90
18 percent of these donors had sufficient information
19 on file for either apheresis yield or short-term
20 adverse event assessment.

21 I would like to emphasize that donor
22 evaluation and collection was performed within the
23 framework that has been provided by the FAHCT
24 guidelines. This slide is just to show in a
25 graphical form the age distribution of these donors,
26 once again, to emphasize that a sizable number of

1 them actually were either younger pediatric age
2 range, I guess you could say, or older, in other
3 words, in their 50s or 60, or even late 60s.

4 Our mobilization regimen calls for
5 filgrastim to be given every 12 hours in a dose of
6 six megs per kilogram until the collection is
7 completed. Leukapheresis is usually started on day
8 four of filgrastim administration although about 13
9 percent of the donors actually were started on other
10 days, usually day five for scheduling issues and
11 other reasons.

12 We apherese donors throughout venous
13 access whenever possible. We process three times
14 the blood volume which usually takes about three to
15 five hours. Our target for collection is four
16 million CD34 positive cells per kg. What we
17 consider, however, as the minimal acceptable dose,
18 cell dose for allografting is actually two million
19 partly based on our and other similar experiences.
20 You can successfully graft patients with this lower
21 threshold dose.

22 The adverse events reported by the donors
23 are the ones that you might expect, mainly bone
24 pain, headaches, fatigue, and nausea. Much less
25 commonly encountered were like non-cardiac chest
26 pain, local reactions. About two-thirds, actually

S A G CORP.

1 more than two-thirds of the donors took analgesics
2 which ordinarily is acetaminophen.

3 Grade two to three exists in this slide
4 means the adverse events we just described were
5 rated by the donors as moderate to severe. Grade
6 four means that they dictated the discontinuation of
7 the growth factor which happened in less than one
8 percent of cases. Just for completeness, I did
9 include here the case of a donor with a
10 cerebrovascular event which occurred a few days
11 after an uneventful stem cell collection which has
12 already been published and reported in the
13 literature. But once again, the relationship if
14 this event, if any, with the collection is still
15 unclear.

16 If you include what are the apheresis
17 related problems, the overall dropout rate was still
18 about one percent. In terms of follow-up, we are
19 pleased to consider the infusion of a tolerable
20 platelet rich plasma to minimize the apheresis
21 induced platelet depletion in donors who complete
22 their collection with low platelet counts.

23 I say consider because this is not done
24 routinely depending on how low the platelet count is
25 and whether the plan -- we plan to continue the
26 collection or not. Otherwise, the adverse events

S A G CORP.

1 and the blood tests normalize adverse blood tests
2 takes about a week, particularly the platelet count.

3 This slide summarizes the collection
4 results in terms of pre-pheresis, leukocytes, number
5 of pheresis, median CD34 dose. You can see about
6 40,000 is the median for the leukocyte count pre-
7 pheresis. The number of pheresis is about 68
8 percent for one collection required to reach the
9 target of four, the median CD34 dose about 6.6 times
10 ten to the sixth per kg. This is the first
11 collection, or if you want to express it in CD34
12 times ten to the sixth is 462.

13 This is just to show the same thing in
14 graphical form. As you can see, the white cell
15 count, the median is about 40,000. You do have
16 outliers on both sides, people who barely move their
17 counts, a lot of variability, in other words, and
18 others who develop a very remarkable leukocytosis.
19 Our current arbitrary rule is actually to do a dose
20 reduction if the white cell count is in the 50,000
21 or 60,000 range, a 50 percent dose reduction.

22 Again, one versus more than one, but two-
23 thirds, one-third, if you were to do the slide with
24 only the older donors, 55 or older, you would have
25 like a 54 or 56 percent requirement for one
26 collection. In other words, that -- the one on your

S A G CORP.

1 left-hand side would drop, but it's still more than
2 50 percent collected with one pheresis.

3 Now, this is the expression in terms of
4 total number of cells with a normal distribution, or
5 just to get some idea. Obviously, if your cutoff is
6 four million and the other standard is 70 kilogram
7 recipient, then you should draw a line there around
8 280 just to separate the ones that actually are done
9 with one collection, or if you use two, that would
10 be like 140. So between 140 and 280. I think that
11 if you had even more donors, that probably would
12 approach a normal distribution.

13 Another way of presenting the data
14 possibly is to show the number of cells per kilogram
15 of recipient, again first collection. This is a box
16 whisker plot assumed the standard 70 kilogram
17 recipient which is a reasonable assumption you can
18 make if your sample size is sufficient and large as
19 this one. Even in this slide, the significant
20 variability is evident. You can here just draw the
21 line around four or three million as a threshold if
22 you want to do that just to separate the one.

23 Additional information of the collection
24 results, I guess, either we are lucky or have very,
25 very good operators because our rate of inadequate
26 peripheral access is only five percent, and in most

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 cases, the donor actually gets a catheter inserted
2 which lately, in particular, has been mainly a
3 femoral line to avoid the complication of central
4 line placement. Actually, all these procedures were
5 uncomplicated.

6 We usually don't pheresis them more than
7 three times, three consecutive times. In five
8 donors, about two percent of the total who underwent
9 three daily collections, the target dose was not
10 reached, target as four. In four of them, however,
11 we did get at least two million, and the fifth one,
12 actually, had to undergo bone marrow harvesting.

13 We also looked at factors that can affect
14 the yield of CD34 positive cells in normal donors.
15 Basically, the idea was to see if you can identify
16 up front people who don't mobilize very effectively
17 looking at pre-donation parameters. And so we
18 looked at approximately 120 donors age 40 years, the
19 usual regimen.

20 The variable analyzed was the CD34 cell
21 yield expressed as number per liter of blood
22 processed. You really have to use this to adjust
23 for differences among the donors in terms of blood
24 volume and pheresis duration. So we looked at
25 various factors, univariate analysis. The one that
26 actually turned out to be more significant, even

S A G CORP.

1 though not strikingly significant, was age, sex with
2 a little bit of a trend in terms of male donors
3 mobilizing better, the baseline white count, the
4 pre-pheresis white count, and day four versus day
5 five to six meaning day five to six in general gives
6 you a higher probability of achieving your target.

7 Obesity, interestingly enough, was also a
8 factor.

9 This slide shows the correlation between
10 age and yield. As you can see, the correlation
11 coefficient is barely statistically significant, but
12 it is statistically significant so there is a modest
13 age related decline in the yield.

14 This is a correlation between the white
15 cell count and apheresis yield. Once again, the --
16 modest correlation, but it's not particularly
17 striking between the pre-apheresis white cell count
18 and the apheresis yield as described previously.

19 When we did a stepwise logistic regression
20 model, age remains statistically significant
21 although not in a striking fashion. Day five, day
22 six remains significant in everything else but
23 pretty much fell off. So basically, I've come to
24 the conclusion that at least you can look at the
25 demographics and other factors. It is very

S A G CORP.

1 difficult to identify up front people who are not
2 going to mobilize well.

3 Just briefly to acknowledge all of our
4 collaborators which helped in this study, the BMTT
5 members at Anderson as well as the clinic nurses
6 which have been very helpful obviously in dealing
7 with these donors.

8 As Dr. Horowitz just mentioned, with
9 invaluable assistance of Melody Nugent and Mary
10 Horowitz actually, I was kindly provided with some
11 information about what they have in their database
12 in terms of characteristics of blood stem donors for
13 allogeneic transplants which have been reported by
14 the IBMTR by more than 100 teams worldwide over
15 roughly a four-year period.

16 As you can see, there were approximately
17 700 donors in their database, actually close to 800
18 I guess. Median age was about 38. The year of
19 transplant, as you can see, there is an increasing
20 number of them recently, particularly 1996 on.
21 Most, actually, most of them were actually identical
22 sibling. Some of them were twin or other related or
23 unrelated.

24 Interestingly, there are some differences
25 here between these results and ours, although
26 they're not totally comparable anyway. Many more

S A G CORP.

1 donors in this series underwent more than one
2 collection, two, three or even longer. There's no -
3 - you really cannot say that they required this to
4 achieve a target obviously because that type of
5 information is not there. It just says how many
6 phereses they actually underwent.

7 The donor complication rate, however, is
8 pretty similar, about one percent. Thankfully there
9 were no death from donation. The type of growth
10 factors given was mainly G-CSF single agent.
11 Another difference here is that a larger number of
12 donors ended up getting some kind of central or
13 catheter as opposed to getting a routine peripheral
14 venous access.

15 In terms of donor complications, all we
16 have to go by, I guess, is what was reported
17 verbatim in the report form, and this is actually
18 what they came up with. Roughly, you can say that
19 here, about half of these complications vaguely
20 appear at least capital related or venous access
21 related. That's why it is very important to
22 minimize, in our opinion, the need for invasive
23 procedures. In some cases, it's not totally clear
24 what actually is meant. I think that hypercalcemia
25 is probably more likely hypocalcemia -- but anyway.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 I should say, however, concluding the
2 IBMTR component that these data have been obtained
3 by the IBMTR statistical center and the analysis has
4 not yet been reviewed or approved by the IBMTR
5 Advisory Committee.

6 In terms of unexpected adverse events,
7 what I mean by unexpected is something different
8 from the usual bone pain, headache, and the thing
9 that you expect, I guess, with G-CSF. There have
10 been two reported cases of ocular complications,
11 scleritis and episcleritis. One donor actually had
12 a history of autoimmune disease.

13 There was a case report with splenic
14 rupture and pathological evaluation showed extra
15 midline hematopoiesis. And two events, one we
16 briefly discussed it already. The second one was a
17 myocardial infarction in a patient with known
18 history of severe coronary artery disease shortly
19 after the day -- the first day of his apheresis
20 collection. And again, even in these two cases,
21 it's unclear that there is any correlation between
22 the procedure itself.

23 I should add a couple of extra case
24 reports that are not in the slide. One was a case
25 of acute gouty arthritis in a normal donor. The
26 other one was what appeared to be an anaphylactic

1 reaction. But I will like to emphasize a few
2 things. First of all, you don't have a denominator
3 here so it's very difficult to actually put a
4 percentage and have -- and say this is common, this
5 is uncommon. These are just case reports, and in
6 some of these cases, it's not totally clear that
7 there is actually, indeed, a correlation like the
8 one that I put at the bottom here.

9 There have been, however, no fatalities,
10 and I would emphasize that, directly related to the
11 procedure itself. Nevertheless, there are some
12 scenarios which I guess should raise your attention.
13 Obviously, if you have a donor that comes to you
14 with a history of ocular problems, then that could
15 be something you may want to take into
16 consideration. Or if there is a strong family
17 history of myelodysplasia or AML or a history of DVT
18 or predisposition to thrombosis or others.

19 However, I would like to emphasize that
20 these are not supposed to be contraindications.
21 These are just things that you may want to take into
22 consideration in your donor evaluation, and
23 eventually, the decision should be based on the risk
24 benefit ratio obviously for the donor and the
25 patient.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 A few things on what has come up the last
2 couple of years what are called the post-donation
3 cytopenias. We and other teams have found that
4 about ten days, maybe ten to 14 days after donation,
5 the neutrophil count of some of these donors drops
6 sometimes leaving neutropenic levels.

7 A study from Dr. David Stroncek here has
8 been instrumental. It was presented as an abstract.
9 He essentially randomized donors to receive
10 filgrastim and then to undergo pheresis or not. And
11 this neutropenia apparently happened only in the
12 ones who did undergo pheresis. So the idea is that
13 maybe you do remove large numbers of mobilized
14 progenitors.

15 It is something significant because in
16 some cases you can have ANCs in the 500. However,
17 it is self-limiting, asymptomatic and probably
18 you're going to notice it only if you do a lot of
19 blood counts. Just to give you a graphical, so you
20 have the baseline, the before pheresis, and about
21 seven days later, you have a statistically
22 significant drop in the ANC.

23 The lymphopenia, this is true as well if
24 you do lymphoid panels, lymphoid subsets. In many
25 of these donors, you will see that in many cases,
26 the lymphocyte count and many of the lymphoid

S A G CORP.

1 subsets actually drop, and this takes longer to
2 normalize. This is a laboratory abnormality. There
3 has been no clinical correlation for this.

4 And finally, the thrombocytopenia, now all
5 of you are probably familiar with the fact that
6 particularly with the continued slow pre-apheresis,
7 you do decrease platelets to some degree. This
8 happens mainly if you do two or more collections, or
9 if you process more than two blood volumes.
10 Roughly, it has been estimated there is like a ten
11 percent drop for every blood volume you process.

12 There is also a contributory volume of G-
13 CSF itself which probably causes a five to ten
14 percent on the average drop in the platelet count.
15 If you elect to do so, you can minimize this by
16 doing autologous platelet rich plasm infusion.
17 However, there has been no bleeding complications
18 reported in any of these donors.

19 Now, to specifically look, I was
20 interested in this part, how often this is going to
21 be a problem. So I plotted what is the pre-
22 apheresis platelet count in all of our donors. And
23 you can see there is about a five percent of normal
24 donors who will show up on the first day of
25 collection with a platelet count of less than
26 150,000.

S A G CORP.

1 So it is not totally unseen. It's
2 something that you do see probably about five
3 percent of the time. Interestingly, these are
4 donors who do well because your concern is well,
5 okay then, I'm going to have to stop because,
6 obviously, I don't want to push their platelet
7 counts down. But none of these donors actually
8 mobilize effectively. And many of these donors are
9 actually donors who drop their platelet count
10 substantially with the G-CSF. So it is there,
11 but it may not necessarily be a major problem.

12 A few final issues. Is there such a thing
13 as an optimal dose? There's clearly a dose
14 dependent modelization of CD34 cells for doses up to
15 ten micrograms per day. What happens beyond that
16 there's not as -- has not been studied as well.
17 Certainly what happens with higher doses you will
18 have increase in the cost. You will probably, and
19 not everybody agrees on that, an increase in adverse
20 effects. So I think they should be studied, but I
21 do not think they can be recommended routinely.

22 And on side effect those dependent there
23 is not general agreement on this, but many
24 investigators think they are, in particular, bone
25 pain, body aches, and particularly if you go higher
26 than ten. You may remember that we use a twice

S A G CORP.

1 daily regimen. Why do we do that? Well, because
2 the elimination half life of filgrastim is actually
3 three to four hours whereas the biologic half life
4 is actually much longer.

5 This slide is actually kind of old, so
6 there are actually now comparisons between the two.
7 There are two studies, particularly a small study
8 from Japan suggesting that twice daily if you split
9 the dose in two administration, you will actually
10 get superior or improved mobilization and
11 collections.

12 And finally, I guess, the issue of the
13 long-term safety. Now, if you do expect some kind
14 of problem, acute myelocytic leukemia in general is
15 a very uncommon event statistically speaking. So
16 these events are going to be rare and probably
17 delayed. And to detect increased risk of a rare
18 event, you will need to follow probably thousands of
19 donors for several years.

20 And also, do we have a control?
21 Obviously, the idea of the correct control is marrow
22 donors, and we don't necessarily have a lot of data.
23 We really cannot compare with the general population
24 because keep in mind, these are not just routine
25 donors. These are HLA identical donors with, in
26 most cases, at least with patients with leukemia.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Now, as far as the control, recently
2 actually, there was a study from the Paris Group, a
3 group of collaborators which followed up on about
4 800 marrow donors. Only half of them, actually,
5 ended up being valuable with a questionnaire and a
6 follow-up several years later, and they found one
7 death from leukemia while the expected risk would be
8 .5 percent in ten years.

9 I'm not saying this is statistically --
10 there are a lot of drawbacks in approaching this
11 from a statistical standpoint, but I guess the
12 conclusion is you cannot necessarily assume that
13 marrow donors have the same risk to develop leukemia
14 than the general population.

15 So the conclusion that we can at least
16 draw is that the short-term safety profile, at
17 least, is certainly acceptable, but just refers to
18 the fact that we shouldn't, I guess, rest on our
19 laurels. There is a need for a continued
20 monitoring. The issue of dose reduction has been
21 addressed in many settings. I guess what I just can
22 say here that it's probably prudent to avoid
23 excessively high leukocyte count or what actually
24 constitutes the threshold is debatable.

25 And the more donors you're going to
26 collect, the more you're going to run into special

S A G CORP.

1 circumstances, and peculiar donors which are
2 supposedly hematologically normal but have some
3 conditions like the ones we have actually described
4 earlier. And so I mention just attention to these
5 "special" donors.

6 For the cytopenias, I guess, the post-
7 donation leukopenia is a little more than, I guess,
8 a clinical abnormality. Whether you actually need
9 to mind your blood counts afterwards routinely is
10 uncertain. And as far as whether you should
11 reconsider the reinfusion of platelet rich plasma,
12 then I guess it should be left to the individual
13 investigators, although keep in mind, that probably
14 add costs and possibly risks because even autonomous
15 blood products, you know, they have the problem of
16 clerical errors and so on.

17 And as far as the long-term effects, I
18 guess, the only way to address it would be to have a
19 registry which is highly desirable, but logistics
20 and cost are major problems. The accommodation was
21 to try to have individual centers, at least in the
22 interim to try to monitor to their own donors so
23 that if and when a registry is established, they
24 will have some data to enter.

25 Finally, we were asked to provide at least
26 some opinion about what would be areas in need for

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 further research support. And I think in my opinion
2 at least, two areas are in need of further research
3 support. One is, as we just said, would be the
4 creation of an international stem cell donor
5 registry which is needed probably to monitor both
6 short-term adverse events and possible long-term
7 events, mainly myelodysplasia and leukemia.

8 Probably the best way to do that would be
9 to have additional funding to the IBMTR and the
10 national marrow donor programs so they can expand
11 their data collection forms and get more information
12 on the donors and the donation process because the
13 information right now is relatively limited
14 particularly for the blood stem cell donors.

15 The other area which should be considered
16 is actually more study of the biological clinical
17 effects of cytokine administration in normal donors.
18 But partly I didn't put any slide on that, but there
19 is some preliminary data using other cytokines in
20 normal donors. So this is actually apparently going
21 forward pretty quickly, and I think there is a need
22 for information and study in that area as well.

23 Okay. So this concludes my presentation
24 and thank you for your attention.

25 DR. TOSATO: I'll ask the speakers to join
26 me here, and perhaps we can start a discussion based

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 on the three presentations we've heard. If anyone
2 has questions written on the cards that we provided,
3 perhaps they can be collected and brought here, or
4 you can ask the questions in person. Steve, do you
5 want to --

6 DR. NOGA: Yes. Steve Noga, Johns Hopkins
7 Hospital, Baltimore. It's kind of a comment more
8 than a question, but it's just something as we're
9 getting into looking at allogeneic peripheral blood.
10 A lot of us who have worked with bone marrow before
11 this might take exception to a statement that you
12 hear very commonly, and that's that there are no
13 more toxicities and no more morbidity problems with
14 allo peripheral blood than there is with bone
15 marrow.

16 Now, of course, the data that Mary
17 presented, and that is data of unmanipulated
18 transplant, and that's true, there is no difference
19 between allo peripheral blood and the -- and allo
20 bone marrow in terms of unmanipulated products.

21 But as a transplanter, a lot of us might
22 have exception with a 40 to 45 percent mortality
23 rate related to the transplant, and over the years,
24 a lot of us have worked very hard at trying to
25 reduce that with manipulation, I've got to get this
26 correct, Liana, minimally manipulated procedures for

1 trying to reduce this mortality, and it's just
2 important to remember this as we get into this.

3 I mean we haven't even started this in
4 allo peripheral blood yet, and that's important to
5 remember because a lot of us in the manipulation
6 field have dropped these mortality rates to around
7 20 percent. Yes, there's more relapse, but you
8 know, mortality is kind of permanent. We haven't
9 really figured out how to reverse that. We may be
10 able to work on relapse. So as we go into this, we
11 need to look at that.

12 And lastly, on the comment, when you
13 showed the cost data, again, part of that's related
14 to the fact that you're doing unmanipulated
15 transplants probably, either allo or peripheral
16 blood. When we turn around and manipulate products,
17 we drop the cost by about 40 percent, and that even
18 includes the cost of a selection column. So you
19 know, it's just something to remember as we go into
20 this.

21 DR. HOROWITZ: Well, I actually thought a
22 consideration of T-cell depletion was somewhat
23 beyond the scope of this conference, so I didn't
24 address that. The reason that we chose in this
25 study to look at unmanipulated or non-T-cell
26 depleted both peripheral blood stem cell and bone

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 marrow transplants is because these are the most
2 common.

3 Only about 15 percent of allogeneic
4 transplants using bone marrow right now are T-cell
5 depleted. The most common way of preventing graft
6 versus host disease is with combining cyclosporin
7 and methotrexate which is used in about two-thirds
8 of all of the HLA identical sibling bone marrow
9 transplants.

10 So the benefit of any specific approach
11 that will -- that is designed to decrease transplant
12 related mortality, of course, has to be examined.
13 This is a moving target field. Obviously, you know,
14 bone marrow transplants were used as the "gold
15 standard" in this analysis, but they're not very
16 golden. I mean, they still have a very high
17 transplant related mortality rate.

18 Transplant related mortality rates in this
19 particular cohort have to be considered in light of
20 the fact that it was an older cohort, and most of
21 the patients had advanced disease. And regardless
22 of how you do a transplant, in that particular
23 population, transplant related mortality still
24 remains high.

25 DR. NOGA: And I agree. It's just saying
26 we just need to remember that because, you know, I

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 hear over and over again how there's no difference
2 in the rates, and you yourself show the slide that
3 showed that we had this transition in the autologous
4 setting from auto right into -- from auto marrow
5 right into auto peripheral blood without many
6 randomized studies or none really.

7 And here we go in the peripheral, and
8 maybe this is a point to remember as we're looking
9 at this and looking at possible grant applications
10 in this line. These are opportunities.

11 DR. HOROWITZ: That's exactly why I show
12 that slide.

13 DR. NOGA: Yes.

14 DR. TOSATO: Dr. McCurdy?

15 DR. MCCURDY: McCurdy, NHLBI. At a
16 meeting where donors given growth factors were
17 discussed extensively in Orlando at the time of an
18 ASH meeting. I think it was probably about two
19 years ago. Dr. Horowitz gave a very, I thought,
20 excellent discussion of some of the statistical
21 problems in following donors.

22 At that time, I indicated that the
23 Institute would be happy to entertain discussions
24 about follow-up on such donors to obtain long-term
25 data on any complications that might occur. I can't
26 promise funding anything, of course, and I'm less

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 directly involved now than I was then, but I think I
2 can say that the Institute would still entertain
3 discussions on donor follow-up, as was suggested a
4 bit earlier.

5 DR. TOSATO: Would you like to introduce
6 yourself?

7 DR. LEMADER: Fred LeMader of the San
8 Antonio South Texas Cancer Institute. Given the
9 context of the limitations of registry data and some
10 of the data that was presented, since we are talking
11 about promulgating new regulations for stem cells, I
12 wonder if Dr. Horowitz and Dr. Harvath could maybe
13 enlighten us a little bit.

14 As I see the data that was reviewed, we
15 had some significant progress in autologous
16 transplant. The technology was disseminated rapidly
17 to the benefit of patients. That appears to be
18 occurring as well in allogeneic transplant. And
19 with the limitations of the data, it appears at
20 least that accelerated phase patients and acute
21 leukemia patients are benefitting.

22 How would regulations that might be
23 promulgated improve upon the safety and the
24 dissemination of the technology?

25 DR. HARVATH: Mary said I should go first.

1 DR. HOROWITZ: We don't collect that data,
2 so we can't advise you.

3 DR. HARVATH: It's our hope, I think, any
4 of us who have done scientific studies or clinical
5 studies know that when you prospectively decide what
6 kinds of data you're going to collect and what the
7 parameters would be for the data sets you get in,
8 when looking at those data then during the progress
9 of the study, it's much easier, I think, to work
10 with the data and sift through the information than
11 it is to take retrospective data and analyze it.

12 Our goal with the regulatory process is to
13 not impede the development, that is, not -- we want
14 to stay out of the perception and also the reality
15 of trying to impede the progress of the research,
16 but rather to set what are minimal acceptable
17 criteria based upon the knowledge at the time the
18 groups get together to put the science together to
19 look at the minimal acceptable criteria to try and
20 prevent any kinds of problems that would pose a risk
21 to normal donors as well as people who would be
22 receiving a product.

23 And the whole premise of the regulatory
24 proposal is really to contain the spread of any kind
25 of communicable diseases. I mean that's the whole
26 premise, which is why the focus has been on

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 allogeneic and unrelated allo. Now, what's learned
2 from the related setting and what's learned from the
3 autologous setting, those technologies and
4 techniques certainly are going to be applied in the
5 scientific and clinical arena to the degrees they're
6 appropriate.

7 So I think what we want to do is try to
8 make the best sort of scientific based sets of
9 standards that are available, realizing full well
10 that the rate the technology is moving, they're
11 going to have to be revisited frequently.

12 Mary, did you have something to add?

13 DR. HOROWITZ: I don't think I really have
14 anything to add to that. I mean what you're asking
15 is really an unknowable. I think the concern that
16 you express is that this is a field that's moving
17 very, very rapidly, has been moving rapidly, has
18 made a lot of advances.

19 I'd have to say the data that we collect,
20 this is not retrospective data in the sense of the
21 data collection. These fields are determined
22 beforehand and are collected. We don't go back and
23 do chart reviews. We collect the data in a
24 prospective fashion.

25 The concern is that once regulations get
26 established, they don't get revisited fast enough

S A G CORP.

1 for a field that changes very rapidly. There is no
2 definite answer to your question. I just, you know,
3 I think those are some of the concerns.

4 DR. LEMADER: And just quickly, I agree
5 with your very last statement. I don't think the
6 question was answered, and I think as we promulgate
7 such rules, we do have to think about how we are
8 going to improve safety, and help quality, and
9 afford the knowledge in that area because I don't
10 think you directly answered the question that I
11 asked.

12 DR. HARVATH: I apologize if I didn't.

13 DR. TOSATO: Yes?

14 DR. STRONCEK: Dave Stroncek, Department
15 of Transfusion Medicine, NIH. A couple of comments.
16 One, I want to emphasize I think one of the biggest
17 problems for donors is the variability and
18 mobilization, and as a result of variability in the
19 products collected, and research, if there is
20 funding available, it should go into investigating
21 better ways to mobilize stem cells.

22 And second, is that most, for sibling
23 donor transplants, most people are using CD34 counts
24 to quantitate the adequacy of collections. But as
25 we're thinking about moving into the unrelated donor
26 setting, that's not always possible or practical.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 There's been some discussion on whether or not you
2 can define a product as administering a certain
3 dosage of G-CSF for certain duration of time and
4 collecting one or two products with -- over a
5 certain amount of time, and that could constitute a
6 transplantable product.

7 Is there any comments if you think that
8 might be a practical way to go, at least, for
9 unrelated donors rather than using CD34 counts?

10 DR. TOSATO: Maybe I can add another
11 question from the forum, again, on the same topic as
12 how were your CD34 positive cells defined? You, in
13 one of your slides, spoke about CD34 positive cells.
14 This is an area --

15 DR. ANDERLINI: Okay. So one thing at a
16 time. I certainly agree that part of the area of
17 determining why people mobilize differently is an
18 important area of study, and that should have been,
19 I guess, more emphasized or specifically included in
20 the second item in my two item list.

21 It would be important to know, obviously,
22 why people mobilize differently. Now, it's not
23 necessarily going to be cost effective to do that
24 routinely because most donors will mobilize at least
25 enough for a transplant, but certainly if your

1 target is higher or if you work in an unrelated
2 donor setting, that may eventually be very helpful.

3 As far as the CD34 definition, these are,
4 I don't want to get into all the details, but just
5 as the standard flow cytometry measurement. And as
6 far as the second point, Dr. Stroncek, as Dr.
7 Stroncek knows very well, I mean, these are the
8 topic of ongoing discussion as there is an attempt
9 to come up with a protocol for first donation.

10 Now, as the field evolves, I think it's
11 going to be easier to have real time CD34
12 measurements. Right now, particularly if you want
13 to give many centers the opportunity to join this, I
14 think that may not be possible. And I think that
15 the possibility of just like two donations, in most
16 cases, may actually be the simplest, and therefore,
17 the most realistic way to go.

18 Now, in some cases, you're probably going
19 to get too many. But then it may be up to the
20 receiving center to dispose of those, but I think we
21 should, at least right now, try to keep it as simple
22 as possible.

23 DR. TOSATO: Dr. Champlin?

24 DR. CHAMPLIN: The -- Dr. Anderlini talked
25 about the risks of G-CSF and leukemia. I just
26 wanted to maybe emphasize the point that if the

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 disease is where leukemia has been seen, these have
2 been states where leukemia develops anyway, for
3 example, aplastic anemia, that people treated with
4 immunosuppressive therapy have at least a ten
5 percent, if not, higher risk of either
6 myelodysplasia or leukemia developing.

7 And so my conclusion that leads to the
8 data to date is that there is no evidence that G-CSF
9 increases the risk of malignancy in a normal donor,
10 and that all of the cases noted have been in
11 diseased individuals with predisposition to leukemia
12 to begin with.

13 DR. TOSATO: Time is getting short. Dr.
14 Norcross?

15 DR. NORCROSS: I just had a question about
16 the scientific basis on what Dr. Horowitz addressed
17 about the stem cells did better in an accelerated
18 phase, and whether you had any insight into whether
19 that's a GVL or an NK mediated response that would
20 be better with manipulated cells?

21 DR. HOROWITZ: I have no laboratory data
22 to address the quality of the immunoconstitution
23 after a bone marrow versus peripheral stem cell
24 transplant. My read of the data, and this is
25 speculation, you know, whenever we talk about why in
26 a data set like this, is, first of all, if you look

1 at HLA identical sibling bone marrow transplants for
2 CML, they have a low, a relatively low transplant
3 rate of mortality.

4 These are patients that do well no matter
5 how you do it. We've gotten pretty good with doing
6 transplants for CML. Chronically, CML patients also
7 come in without a lot of prior therapy. They tend
8 to have a very good performance score, and they may
9 be in a situation where -- recovery doesn't make a
10 lot of difference.

11 I think the differences might lead to be
12 the effect of decreasing the time to hematopoietic
13 recovery in patients who are more ill when they
14 start.

15 DR. FISCHER: Yes, Johannes Fischer from
16 Duesseldorf, Germany. I want to get a comment on
17 the peripheral blood stem cell collection on
18 unrelated donors. We have done such collections for
19 first stem cells capsules in now 93 donors, and
20 still we are -- the mobilization of 12 micrograms G-
21 CSF per kilogram body weight.

22 We have in those 92 donors collected more
23 than four million CD34 positive cells in one
24 collection in about 80 percent of the donors. And
25 we are measuring this according to the ISHAGE
26 criterion. So I think if you use such defined

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 protocol as the CD34 count could be on target, a
2 value for deciding to do one or two collections.

3 DR. TOSATO: Thank you.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: R.I. Shapiro, Life Source.
5 I have a question about the problem of weighing risk
6 of communicable disease versus the benefit to the
7 patient, and I think on Dr. Anderlini's slides, he
8 showed one of the lines was, perhaps, you could
9 allow donors with hepatitis B or hepatitis C, and I
10 would be interested in Dr. Horowitz's read on this.

11 Is there a possibility of having extended
12 eligibility beyond that of blood donors for stem
13 cell donation?

14 DR. HARVATH: The proposed approach of
15 February 28, 1997 clearly stated the criteria for
16 which if there were infectious disease marker test
17 positive when that would be permissible, and what I
18 would like to do is just refer you to that because
19 we don't have time to reiterate all of that.

20 But there has to be informed consent.
21 There has to be documented knowledge of the
22 transplant physician. But there are criteria
23 spelled out in that proposed approach which would
24 allow that.

25 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Thank you.

1 DR. TOSATO: I'm just going to take the
2 last question.

3 DR. COLLINS: Nancy Collins, Sloan-
4 Kettering, New York. This is more of a comment than
5 a question. The previous answer as to how you look
6 at your product as looking at a standard CD34
7 analysis, I'd like to find out that there really is
8 no standard CD34 analysis, and anyone who has
9 followed the literature over the past five years has
10 seen the extreme controversy which has surrounded
11 this issue.

12 And the number of studies which have taken
13 place in this side of the Atlantic and the other
14 side of the Atlantic are just not to say that this
15 is not a very commendable and very important
16 procedure which is being undertaken by a lot of
17 investigators. But it's more to point up the
18 difficulty which we have in looking at a product and
19 trying to make standards or regulate things on the
20 definition of what product is versus looking at more
21 of a process-based approach. Thank you.

22 DR. HARVATH: Thank you.

23 DR. TOSATO: We will close on this note of
24 caution, and we will reconvene in ten minutes.

1 DR. HARVATH: How about five after 10:00
2 we'll start the next session, and Dr. Stroncek will
3 moderate.

4 (Whereupon, the workshop went off the
5 record at 9:55 a.m. and went back on the
6 record at 10:07 a.m.)

7 DR. STRONCEK: I'd like to begin the next
8 session here. Could I ask everyone to sit down? We
9 have -- I'm Dave Stroncek. I'm from the Department
10 of Transfusion Medicine at the Clinical Center here
11 at the NIH, and I will moderate this next session.

12 We have three speakers, and then we will
13 have some time for discussion after that. The first
14 speaker this morning will be Dr. Richard Champlin.
15 Dr. Champlin is a Professor of Medicine, Associate
16 Head of Hematology and Division of Medicine and
17 Chair of the Department of Bone Marrow Transplant at
18 the University of Texas, M.D. Anderson Medical
19 Center.

20 He received his M.D. from the University
21 of Chicago, Pritzker School of Medicine, and he did
22 his internship/residency in hematology and his
23 fellowship training at UCLA Medical Center. He's
24 published numerous articles on bone marrow
25 transplant and peripheral blood stem cell
26 progenitors and self-transplantation. He serves on

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 numerous boards, and he's an officer of numerous
2 professional organizations in hematology, oncology
3 and transplantation.

4 Dr. Champlin will speak on Related
5 Allogeneic Peripheral Blood Stem Cell Transplants,
6 the M.D. Anderson Experience.

7 DR. CHAMPLIN: Thank you. It's a pleasure
8 to be here and speak on behalf of the -- our group
9 at M.D. Anderson. I should acknowledge from the
10 outset that I'm going to present work done by a
11 number of people including Paolo Anderlini, who
12 you've heard already, Martin Kuerbling, and the most
13 recent data I'm going to present is from analysis
14 connected by Donna Przepiorka looking at the
15 clinical outcomes of the transplants and trying to
16 identify issues related to the composition of the
17 graft and the outcome of the transplant.

18 The goal of allogeneic transplantation is
19 to restore hematopoiesis after myeloblastic therapy.
20 At least, this was the way it was originally
21 conceived as a way that one could just give much
22 higher doses of chemotherapy and radiation than
23 would otherwise be possible knowing it would ablate
24 the recipient's bone marrow but then restore
25 hematopoiesis with hematopoietic stem cells from an
26 allogeneic individual.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Subsequently, we've learned, and I'll
2 refer later in my discussion, in fact, the
3 immunologic components of the graft are also very
4 important in terms of the outcome of the transplant
5 both in terms of graft versus host disease, graft
6 rejection, but also the important immune graft
7 versus leukemia effects.

8 The -- perhaps to summarize a lot of work
9 by many people in the field, it's fair to conclude
10 that blood stem cell transplant and bone marrow
11 transplants are virtually the same. Anywhere you
12 can do a bone marrow transplant, blood stem cell
13 transplants work roughly the same way. There are
14 some subtle differences, and we're going to get into
15 that in a moment, describing different
16 characteristics of each graft.

17 But the stem cells in the marrow and the
18 stem cells in the blood appear to function in a very
19 similar fashion. And so, again, from a regulatory
20 standpoint, anywhere you do a bone marrow
21 transplant, one could just as logically do a blood
22 stem cell transplant.

23 Blood stem cells have the same major of
24 properties and bone marrow stem cells in terms of
25 self-renewal, ability to initiate long-term
26 cultures, engrafted in SCID mouse, and now we know

1 from reconstituting hematopoiesis after myeloblastic
2 therapy in humans invariably restoring
3 hematopoiesis.

4 One of the controversies which is still
5 unclear is why does hematopoiesis recover more
6 quickly after a blood stem cell transplant than a
7 bone marrow transplant. Well, it may be just a
8 matter of numbers, and I'll show you some data,
9 again, from Dr. Przepiorka suggesting that that
10 might be the case that there's more stem cells in
11 the blood. And the other aspect there may be
12 qualitative differences between at least the
13 composition of blood and marrow stem cells.

14 Stem cells may well be heterogenous with
15 some cells that have a set of kinetics that slow
16 engraftment but sustained generation of
17 hematopoiesis as opposed to others that have more
18 rapid engraftment but a shorter life span. It may
19 well be that blood stem cells are more enriched for
20 these latter early acting cells, if you will, as
21 well as the long-term cells which lead to variable
22 reconstitution of hematopoiesis.

23 Again, the other argument that is held by
24 many people is that it's just a matter of numbers,
25 and there are just more of these progenitors in the
26 blood.

S A G CORP.

1 It is clear though that the cells
2 necessary for engraftment under reconstitution is in
3 the CD34 positive subset of peripheral blood and
4 bone marrow at least in man. There has been
5 discussion that perhaps there is a pre-CD34 positive
6 cell, a cell that is CD34 negative that may
7 differentiate into one of these cells. But if one
8 goes into a highly selected CD34 positive cells, one
9 can achieve engraftment both in allogeneic,
10 anatomic settings.

11 There is no simple gold standard in terms
12 of what's the optimal composition of the graft or
13 the number of stem cells, how to quantitate stem
14 cells, but the best thing that we have at least on a
15 day-to-day basis is the number of CD34 positive
16 cells. This doesn't correlate well with the total
17 white count, and it's not clear if looking at some
18 of the CD34 positive subsets that may, in fact,
19 biologically define stem cells better really
20 operationally wouldn't allow us to define a better
21 graft. So this is one of the sort of gray areas
22 we think about regulation. How can you define a
23 stem cell transplant when you can't easily define a
24 stem cell itself.

25 The studies that we have done and Dr.
26 Anderlini described were used G-CSF mobilized

S A G CORP.

1 peripheral blood stem cells where we collected the
2 cells after four or five days. He showed you the
3 data that after that mobilization period, we
4 mobilized cells into the peripheral blood in a way
5 that both total leukocytes as well as the CD34
6 positive cells and the CD34 positive Thy-1 are
7 positive cells, again, reflecting the true stem
8 cells. Components all mobilized in a roughly
9 parallel fashion.

10 Martin Kuerbling published our initial
11 work, I think, back in '95. This is one of his
12 slides showing that when you see as much as a six-
13 fold increase in your white count, but a 16 to 24
14 fold increase in CD34 positive cells or CD34
15 positive subsets encasing of the stem cell
16 component.

17 So when, if anything mobilizes this stem
18 cell component better than neutrophils alone, and
19 allows, again, the effective collection of cells,
20 usually with just a single paresis.

21 Lymphocytes are not mobilized in any great
22 fashion, maybe two-fold, but most increase in the
23 circulating numbers, but because when processes such
24 a volume of peripheral blood, one ends up with at
25 least a log order more lymphocytes in the final
26 transplant than one has with a simple aspirated bone

S A G CORP.

1 marrow graft if platelets are not mobilized by G-
2 CSF.

3 This just shows you the lymphocytes
4 subpopulations, again, data that was published by
5 Dr. Kuerbling. Again, roughly a one to two by one
6 to one and a half log increase in the number of
7 these cells compared to a bone marrow transplant.

8 The -- one of the questions is what is the
9 minimal cell dose -- minimal dose of cells necessary
10 for engraftment, and it's really unknown in the
11 peripheral blood. In autologous transplants, a
12 number of analyses have suggested as to you as one
13 times ten to the sixth CD34 positive cells are
14 enough for engraftment.

15 But with the allogeneic transplants, by
16 and large, people have been giving great excesses in
17 a number of CD34 positive cells. We ourselves have
18 tried to target four to extend to the six CD34
19 positive cells per kilo just as an operational dose
20 either a cell dose we try to meet for
21 transplantation, but there have been several people
22 have received lower doses, one with 2.5 times ten to
23 the sixth per kilo, and that patient then grafted
24 very promptly. So again, it's likely that we're
25 above the threshold by a good margin.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 The issue of time to engraftment Dr.
2 Horowitz had discussed. In our initial studies, we
3 saw that the neutrophils actually were not more
4 rapid in recovery after a blood stem cell transplant
5 than a bone marrow transplant, and a patient's not
6 getting methotrexate. At larger numbers, again,
7 there seems to be a small advantage with blood stem
8 cell transplants in the medians here. But you can
9 see that what really is different is not the median
10 but the distribution, a much narrower distribution
11 in recovery with blood stem cell transplants than
12 you'll see with bone marrow.

13 You basically don't have these outliers,
14 patients who are slow in reactors, and these are the
15 ones that are then at risk for -- greater risk for
16 infections and other complications related to
17 prolonged neutropenia.

18 Dr. Przepiorka has just recently done this
19 analysis trying to look at the impact of CD34
20 positive cells either from the bone marrow or
21 peripheral blood on time to engraftment of
22 neutrophils. And you can see that there is a clear
23 correlation in that the source of cells, whether be
24 it, the bone marrow or stem cells doesn't seem to be
25 as important as the number of CD34 itself, again,
26 suggesting that these cells are functionally

1 similar, and that CD34 cell dose itself is
2 predictor.

3 Platelet recovery has been well documented
4 autologous transplants to be more rapid with blood
5 stem cells than with bone marrow, and this is
6 certainly true with allogeneic transplants as well.
7 At least to date, platelet recovery has not been
8 effected by any of the available growth factors,
9 although thrombopoietin is now being studied, and
10 that one can see that when one see both rapid and
11 again more uniform recovery of platelets after
12 allogeneic blood stems transplants, and after bone
13 marrow transplantation.

14 An analysis by Dr. Przepiorka looking at
15 three parts of patients with advanced leukemia is
16 treated at M.D. Anderson. We have two groups here
17 that receive bone marrow transplants in our initial
18 group getting blood stem cell transplantation. You
19 can see the GVH prophylaxis in this group including
20 methylprednisone and cyclosporin, and two different
21 groups, one with methotrexate, one with
22 methylprednisone in marrow transplants.

23 And you can see basically the same things
24 that I just mentioned with more rapid recovery of
25 granulocytes and platelets in the blood stem cell
26 group compared to the bone marrow groups. Again,

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 without methotrexate, you can see granulocytes. The
2 median was the same, although a tighter distribution
3 on blood stem cells.

4 One of the things, at least that surprised
5 me at the time was that we've seen an apparent
6 reduction of regimen related toxicity, and again,
7 this may be related to more profound and rapid
8 reconstitution of granulocyte production, which
9 again aids in wound healing and the reduction then
10 in the appearance of toxicity at the preparative
11 regimen.

12 Graft versus host disease, again, had been
13 our major concern at the beginning of blood stem
14 cell transplantation. Would the larger lymphocytes
15 cell dose translate into more severe graft versus
16 host disease both acute and chronic? And we and
17 others have all found the same conclusion Dr.
18 Horowitz, in fact, presented earlier, that acute
19 graft versus host disease, at least overall, did not
20 appear to be worse with blood stem cell transplants
21 than with marrow transplants.

22 Again, the more rapid recovery of
23 hematopoiesis led to more early discharge from the
24 hospital, and encouragingly, the survival of
25 patients within the first six months in high risk
26 advanced leukemia patients was improved by the use

S A G CORP.

1 of blood stem cells then with marrow transplants,
2 again, similar to what Dr. Horowitz had shown you
3 earlier.

4 This is very recent analysis Dr.
5 Przepiorka has conducted looking at the impact of
6 cell dose on the outcomes in terms of GVH, and she
7 found that CD34 cell doses were, in fact, more
8 important or at least more significantly associated
9 with GVH than CD3 T-cell numbers. And you can see
10 that for people who have high CD34 cell doses,
11 there's a higher rate of graft versus host disease.

12 And it doesn't matter whether you give
13 them FK506 or cyclosporin as GVH prophylaxis. On
14 the other hand, for people with lower CD34 numbers,
15 less than eight times ten to the sixth per kilo, one
16 sees that with FK506, there is a reduction of the
17 rate of GVH compared to cyclosporin, and in fact,
18 the rate of GVH is very low, in the 20 percent
19 range.

20 So we have actually, arbitrarily, prior to
21 the initiation of this study hypothesized that this
22 may be the case, by giving a lower cell dose. In
23 fact, we might reduce some of the GVH related
24 complications. At least our own rule right now is
25 to give no more than five million CD34 positive
26 cells per kilo, again, with the hope that that might

S A G CORP.

1 reduce some of the immune complications of the
2 transplant.

3 Chronic graft versus host disease have the
4 same principle. This is for people with high cell
5 numbers get more than eight times ten to the sixth
6 for positive cells per kilo. You can see an
7 extremely high rate of chronic GVH, again. In this
8 group again, this has been reported by a number of
9 groups now that blood stem cell transplants may be
10 associated with a higher rate of chronic GVH
11 compared to bone marrow transplants.

12 Interestingly, this was related to the
13 CD34 cell dose. Again, when they lower CD34 cell
14 dose and with FK506 prophylaxis, you can see that
15 the rate of chronic GVH is now about 50 percent,
16 similar to what we see with a bone marrow
17 transplant. So again, it may be possible to
18 optimize the composition of the graft than to
19 improve these outcomes, and that more is not better,
20 at least in terms of blood stem cell transplants.
21 And so, again, there may be rationale to giving -- a
22 given number of cells rather as many cells as one
23 can collect from the donor.

24 And again, Dr. Przepiora is here, and if
25 there's questions regarding this data, she may be
26 able to enlighten you further.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 So the conclusions, again, in general, is
2 that one can get a larger CD34 cell dose routinely
3 from these people often exceeding 20 times ten to
4 the sixth per kilo. Again, with a bone marrow
5 transplant, one is lucky to get three million per
6 kilo in terms of the CD34 cell dose. So much of the
7 benefit is presumably related to the cell dose per
8 se.

9 Again, one has the larger lymphocyte dose
10 that may relate to both graft versus host disease
11 and graft versus leukemia effects. More rapid
12 recovery of hematopoiesis possibly less regimen-
13 related toxicity, similar acute GVH overall, and
14 again, the codicils I just told you about in terms
15 of chronic GVH and with the encouraging findings, we
16 may be able to control this by optimizing the cell
17 number and GVH prophylaxis.

18 So our question comes back as to who
19 should get a blood stem cell transplant versus a
20 bone marrow transplant, and Dr. Horowitz presented
21 some of the initial analysis of our joint efforts
22 with the EBMT and the transplant registry to try to
23 sort this out.

24 And so the first concern is who isn't
25 really important to try to improve treatment here
26 and the complications. You can see that people will

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 see that people with CML in chronic phase or acute
2 leukemias in first remission have roughly half the
3 rate of mortality as the more advanced patients. So
4 the advanced patients, again, have roughly a 40
5 percent risk of dying from nonmalignant
6 complications of their transplant, where it's
7 generally a little 20 percent than the earlier
8 patients.

9 So this is the group that is dying from
10 complications that we hope that we can address, and
11 at least in our initial analysis that the people in
12 -- with CML in chronic phase of first -- acute
13 leukemia in first remission didn't appear to be a
14 major difference in survival in the early group. On
15 the other hand, the people with advanced,
16 particularly, CML once he's improved early survival
17 related to treatment related complications. This
18 isn't related to graft versus leukemia or relapse,
19 this is just reduction of early mortality related to
20 the transplant, graft versus host disease and
21 infections.

22 And that you can see again, the bone
23 marrow transplants doing much worse than the blood
24 stem cell transplants. So at least in our own
25 program right now, we're recommending blood stem

1 cell transplants for patients with advanced
2 leukemias and
3 CML in accelerated phase whereas we're continuing to
4 do bone marrow transplants for patients with CML in
5 chronic phase.

6 This is very updated data. You can see
7 it's 1999, a productive year there. But she looked
8 at the results of 1-Antigen mismatched transplants,
9 again, would have an advantage with blood stem cells
10 compared to bone marrow here. We all know that with
11 any degree of HLA mismatching, the risk of graft
12 versus host disease is increased.

13 And in fact, we were somewhat alarmed, at
14 least in our own series, to have what appeared to be
15 marked increase and the risk of GVH in these
16 patients compared to bone marrow transplantation,
17 and so that we have, in fact, stopped doing this at
18 least within our own program and that we now would
19 do bone marrow rather peripheral blood transplants
20 for one minute managing mismatched donors.

21 And this is not necessarily been a uniform
22 finding. I'm sure someone in the room will get up
23 and present some data that are not this extreme, but
24 it leads to something that we're very concerned
25 about that there well may be more GVHD as we get
26 into greater degrees of immune disparity.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 I didn't bring the slide I actually
2 intended, but there has been a lot of work using
3 manipulated peripheral blood, and work by Martelli
4 Reisner and others using so-called megadose T-cell
5 depleted transplants. When one takes advantage of
6 your ability with peripheral blood stem cells to get
7 huge numbers of CD34 positive cells from the donors,
8 then thoroughly deplete them of T-cells, one can
9 then successfully achieve engraftment of those cells
10 without graft versus host disease into haploid
11 identical recipients. Everywhere it's been very
12 difficult to make progress with bone marrow
13 transplantation.

14 So clearly, the peripheral blood and its
15 ability to generate large numbers of stem cells has
16 opened the door to this group of patients that have
17 not been effectively treated to date.

18 The other aspect is that we can use the
19 immunologic aspects of the transplant in a
20 therapeutic fashion, and what we have done and
21 recently have published a number of articles related
22 to this is to try instead of giving him a maximally
23 tolerated dose of high dose chemotherapy is to give
24 a relatively mild dose of treatment, just enough to
25 prevent rejection of the transplant by giving
26 immunosuppressive drugs, again, preventing rejection

S A G CORP.

1 allowing engraftment of an allogeneic blood stem
2 cell transplant that could then mediate a graft
3 versus leukemia effect.

4 And in so doing, we use the transplant not
5 so much as an hematologic supporting tool as an
6 immunotherapy tool. In this situation, we can give
7 additional lymphocytes as necessary to enhance that
8 effect. We published this last month in the Journal
9 of Clinical Oncology in chronic lymphocytic leukemia
10 that this is a particularly encouraging approach
11 where one can -- one does not see lysis of the tumor
12 with low dose chemotherapy, but rather with
13 engraftment of the cells.

14 You see the tumor melt away over a period
15 of about a year, and we can help it along as it goes
16 with donor lymphocyte infusions. And this just
17 shows a tumor mass of CLL in the patient after going
18 through the high dose chemotherapy. This was cells
19 that hadn't responded to the chemotherapy, but with
20 another infusion of lymphocytes from the donor, one,
21 he sees complete resolution and complete remission
22 in other individuals, and I'd refer you to that
23 article about Esa Curry in the recent Journal of
24 Clinical Oncology for a full description of this
25 trial.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 So in conclusion, one can use allogeneic
2 blood stem cells both as a source of hematopoietic
3 cells for reconstitution of the hematopoiesis but
4 also as -- for immunocompetent cells, for
5 immunologic based therapies, in our case, graft
6 versus leukemia manipulations.

7 So I'd like to take my final moments just
8 to maybe raise some questions as we think about
9 regulation of stem cells. The question is, again,
10 is allogeneic blood stem cell transplants an area
11 that really needs regulation? After all, this has
12 been an area of rapid development that has
13 flourished, really, under the supervision of IRBs
14 and without the involvement of the FDA.

15 We're talking about at least the cells --
16 the studies that I presented here, minimally
17 manipulated cells. We all agree in the infectious
18 disease considerations and good laboratory practices
19 should be used should the FDA be involved in trying
20 to clarify the indications for transplantation.
21 This really is the practice of medicine, and this is
22 an area that the FDA is not charged to be involved
23 with.

24 This is, the FDA is charged to supervise
25 the development and approve the development of drugs
26 and devices, but is not specifically to be involved

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 with the practice of medicine. Clearly, this is an
2 area that has been developed responsibly, one
3 doesn't out of cavalier, people out there doing
4 allogeneic blood stem cell transplants. This has
5 been an area that really has been restricted to
6 academic and research centers that are well
7 supervised by their own IRBs.

8 Our concerns is that if one introduces
9 regulations sort of prematurely, particularly, if
10 one tries to incorrectly characterize the transplant
11 and then impose rigid standards that would prevent
12 us from really going forward with the rapid
13 development in this field. It would actually retard
14 rather than enrich the search, and it would inhibit
15 rather than help patient care.

16 Clearly, the composition of the graft is
17 important. It may vary, again, related to the
18 application. For our graft, this is leukemia
19 strategies. We want a very different graft than a
20 T-cell depleted mismatched transplant using a
21 double-aided regimen. So again, this is the
22 practice of medicine where transplant professionals
23 such as all of you in this room would use a
24 fundamental understanding of bone marrow as well as
25 blood stem cell transplantation to try to define

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 what is it, and the most active product for an
2 individual patient.

3 And we need to very rapidly and flexibly
4 move forward with research to try to define what is
5 optimal in this regard. My own view is that this is
6 an area where less rather than more regulation is
7 actually required. Again, I have no problems with
8 defining good laboratory practices, and the
9 infectious disease testing that should be done to
10 prevent infections from being disseminated.

11 But again, I have grave concerns about
12 excessive regulation inhibiting research and
13 interfering with the practice of medicine. Thank
14 you.

15 DR. STRONCEK: Thank you, Dr. Champlin.
16 We'll wait until all three presentations are done
17 before we have discussion at the end. The next
18 speaker will be Dr. John DiPersio. Dr. DePersio is
19 a Professor of Medicine, Pathology and Pediatrics,
20 Chief of the Division of Bone Marrow Transplantation
21 and Cell Biology, and Acting Chief of Medical
22 Oncology at Washington University, St. Louis.

23 He received his medical training and Ph.D.
24 from the University of Rochester Medical School in
25 New York, and he had internship and residency
26 training in internal medicine at the University of

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Texas Southwestern Medical School in Dallas. He
2 completed a hematology and oncology fellowship at
3 the University of California, Los Angeles. He also
4 had post-doctoral fellowship training at UCLA.

5 His current research interests include
6 growth stem cell factors, receptors and signaling,
7 allogeneic stem cell transplantation, the generation
8 of murine models for acute and chronic graft versus
9 host disease, and murine models for the treatment of
10 graft versus host disease.

11 Dr. DiPersio will speak on Related
12 Allogeneic Peripheral Blood Stem Cell Transplants:
13 The Washington University Experience. Thank you.

14 DR. DIPERSIO: Thank you very much, and
15 what I'd like to do in the next few minutes is
16 review our experience. I'd like to thank the
17 organizers for inviting me here, and allowing me to
18 share with you our experience.

19 Well, as you know, the problems related to
20 allogeneic transplantation, historically, have
21 resulted in major decreases in survival related to
22 initial cytopenias in toxicities related to the
23 transplant. Depending upon the state of the patient
24 at the time of the transplant, this has resulted in
25 ten to 40 percent treatment of related mortality.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Second major obstacle has been acute and
2 chronic graft versus host disease. I'll talk a
3 little bit about this if I have time at the end, and
4 then of course, the major problem as we resolve
5 number one and we start to make some in roads in
6 number two, is that we're faced, unfortunately, with
7 incredibly aggressive diseases and the biologic
8 resistance that we're facing now, especially in
9 patients with acute leukemia who have received high
10 dose ARA-C in the past is a very, very major
11 problem.

12 Well, the advantages of peripheral blood
13 stem cell transplant are obvious, and I won't bore
14 you with them. You've heard a lot already by Dr.
15 Champlin. But basically there are a number of
16 clear-cut advantages listed on this slide. There
17 are also some disadvantages in that some donors
18 require central lines, et cetera, might there be
19 increased risk of graft versus host disease and
20 increased risk of CMV. You've heard a little bit
21 about that already.

22 When we started this in mid-1994, over 200
23 peripheral blood transplant procedures in the past,
24 we had no idea about what the rates a central line
25 placement would be, how donors would tolerate G-CSF,

1 et cetera. So all these were unknown when we
2 started.

3 I'll give you primarily the data on the
4 first 100 patients that we transplanted because that
5 data, as far as both acute and graft versus host
6 disease are a little bit more mature.

7 This is the first cohort of patients that
8 we transplanted using mobilized peripheral blood.
9 This is G-CSF, 10 micrograms per kilogram given for
10 the standard period of four days, and then pheresis
11 on day number five. And you can see that the
12 interesting this is that the day after infusion,
13 there reproducibly is an increase in the white
14 count.

15 We're still trying to figure out using
16 chimerism studies what this is due to. But then the
17 white count drops. When you actually look at the
18 period of neutropenia in these patients, it's
19 extremely short. It's only five or six days at the
20 very most, and then counts came back very quickly.
21 These patients received cytosporin and
22 methylprednisone for graft versus host disease
23 prophylaxis.

24 So this was a very impressive and brief
25 duration of neutropenia, and more importantly, these
26 products have approximately two times ten to the --

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 approximately six times ten to the 11th HLA
2 compatible platelets in each product. So that
3 represents two single donor platelet transfusions
4 each time you give a mobilized peripheral blood
5 product. I should also mention that we use 20 liter
6 exchanges for all of our normal donors.

7 And this is the median, excuse me, the
8 mean platelet count for all the patients in this
9 initial 21 patient cohort showing you that the vast
10 majority of these patients had a nice increment in
11 their platelet counts at the time of infusion, and
12 most of these patients never drop below 20,000 never
13 mind below 10,000. So the vast majority of these
14 patients require very minimal platelet transfusions.

15 Now, based on the initial blip and the
16 impact of these platelets that contaminate these
17 products, we asked if -- would a second infusion of
18 mobilized peripheral blood or the infusion of HLA
19 compatible granulocytes further reduced the period
20 of neutropenia, and this work was done by Randy
21 Brown in our group and by Doug Adkins who is in the
22 audience, who will speak tomorrow.

23 And so we did another cohort of about 15
24 patients, and these are -- this is the median ANC of
25 the second cohort in which you see this little blip
26 again on day two which is not as pronounced this

S A G CORP.

1 time. And then the second infusion of mobilized
2 peripheral blood occurred on day plus three, and you
3 can see that there is a major increment in the white
4 count, and that these patients had only
5 approximately one to two days of neutropenia.

6 So now, we've gone from a typical, you
7 know, 12 to 15 days of neutropenia down to five, now
8 down to one. And this is work from Doug Adkins'
9 study, in which he'll present some of this tomorrow,
10 in which granulocytes were given on days three and
11 day six from the same H like compatible donors. And
12 these are the ANCs of the control group receiving
13 mobilized peripheral blood alone on day zero, and
14 the neutrophil receiving mobilized peripheral blood
15 on day zero and granulocytes on day three and day
16 six.

17 And if you look at the difference between
18 the ANC count and the control group in blue, and the
19 neutrophil infusion group in red, you can see that
20 there's a significant difference in the peak
21 neutrophil counts on days four, five, seven, and
22 eight suggesting that, again, using this approach,
23 these are radiated neutrophil products. Using this
24 approach, we've reduced the absolute period of
25 neutropenia down to one to two days. So this is
26 essentially an outpatient procedure.

S A G CORP.

1 Now, this is an example of a patient
2 receiving two peripheral blood stem cell products.
3 The white count is in the solid circles, and the
4 absolute neutrophil count is in the open circles.
5 And you can see that after each infusion, there's an
6 increase in the neutrophil count. The platelet
7 count never drops below 10,000. The neutrophil
8 count never drops below 100, and the patient grafted
9 promptly both platelets and neutrophils.

10 This is sort of a typical, a little bit
11 faster than the usual because he's a little younger
12 than many of the patients that we transplant, but he
13 received, actually, no packed red blood cells, no
14 platelets. He was not febrile. He received no
15 antibiotics. He was in the hospital for a total of
16 17 days. And his hospital based charges were about
17 \$57,000 which was essentially all pharmacy charges.

18 So this is the initial 50 donors looking
19 at -- this is very much similar to what was
20 presented already by the group from M.D. Anderson,
21 so I won't belabor this. But about 90 percent of
22 our donors could mobilize greater than two times ten
23 to the sixth with a single 20 liter exchange.
24 Approximately 63 percent could mobilize more than
25 five times ten to the sixth, and about ten percent
26 of our normal donors require central venous access.

S A G CORP.

1 We, fortunately thus far, have had no
2 significant complications with central venous
3 access, although we have had one donor who developed
4 unstable angina during his mobilization phase. He
5 was a young man actually with no history of heart
6 disease.

7 This is data published several years ago
8 by Randy Brown showing that as far as I know, the
9 first clear-cut association between the number of
10 CD34 cells infused in the allogeneic setting where
11 the rate of engraftment, these are Kaplan Meier's
12 probability of neutrophil recovery and platelet
13 recovery.

14 And you can see that both -- in both
15 situations, if you have more than five times ten to
16 the fifth CD34 cells per kilogram, then you're going
17 to have rapid platelet and neutrophil recovery, very
18 similar to the data published so far in the
19 autologous setting. And this is the data; I'm
20 looking at higher numbers of CD34 cells, and you can
21 see there's not a big advantage of infusing higher
22 numbers of CD34 cells.

23 Well, the important issues in peripheral
24 blood stem cell mobilization relate to the quality,
25 not only the quantity of stem cells mobilized. The
26 impact of mobilization on other types of cells such

S A G CORP.

1 as T-cells, T-cell subsets, NK cells, dendritic
2 cells and the effects of all these things on graft
3 versus host disease, and identification of the
4 occasional poor mobilizer which in our center it
5 ranges between four and five percent of the normal
6 donors could not mobilize adequately.

7 This is data on the first 50 patients
8 looking at the mobilization of white cells,
9 lymphocytes, both T and B cells, NK cells after five
10 days of G-CSF. So you can see that there's a
11 significant mobilization two to three -- two to four
12 fold, actually, of not only white cells, but also
13 lymphocytes, lymphocyte subsets, B and T cells. The
14 etiology of this is unclear because as far as I
15 know, these cells do not express G-CSF receptors at
16 least at the RNA level that we looked at by PCR.

17 Randy actually made a very important
18 observation and noticed that in the few patients, in
19 the few normal donors that mobilized poorly, they
20 had very low numbers of resting CD34 cells in the
21 peripheral blood. In fact, they had less than 1,000
22 in the peripheral blood, and those were the
23 patients, those were the normal donors who could not
24 be mobilized with G-CSF adequately to reach the
25 target of two times ten to the sixth.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 And we had several that had normal blood
2 counts but had extremely low amounts of mobilization
3 similar to the few patients showed by the previous
4 speakers. And this is the relationship between the
5 probability of achieving our threshold with a single
6 pheresis and the resting CD34 number. So the
7 resting CD34 number in our hands correlated with the
8 ability to mobilize in a single collection and also
9 identified a particularly high-risk patient normal
10 donor for a poor mobilizer.

11 We then looked at the normal population,
12 and this is 400 normal platelet donors, and we
13 measured resting CD34 levels in these 400 normal
14 platelet donors. And as you can see, there's a wide
15 array of resting CD34 numbers, but most of us in the
16 room here have about 2,000 to 3,000 CD34s
17 circulating in our peripheral blood. But as you can
18 see, there's about three to four percent that have
19 less than 1,000, and those we think are the -- at
20 least at high-risk for being very poor mobilizers
21 with G-CSF.

22 And we also were wondering if this was
23 just an individual observation made on one day, or
24 whether this would be a consistent observation that
25 we can make over time. So we took a number of
26 platelet donors, and we followed them for six

1 months. And we measured their resting CD34 numbers.
2 And interestingly enough, they stayed relatively
3 constant over 6 months. So the ones that were high
4 stayed sort of high. The ones that were low stayed
5 sort of low. And I'm not sure what the significance
6 of this is except that this was kind of a
7 fingerprint for each normal donor.

8 Now, this is -- consistent with that
9 notion, this is the distribution in the normal
10 allogeneic population of CD34 cells in the
11 peripheral blood before mobilization, and this is
12 the distribution in our autologous transplant
13 patients showing a marked reduction in the
14 circulating CD34 numbers. And this is consistent
15 with the notion that patients undergoing autologous
16 transplant for breast cancer and for non-Hodgkins
17 lymphoma have a great deal more difficult mobilizing
18 with cytokine alone. And this suggests the fact and
19 is consistent with the notion that a significant
20 portion of these patients and a very small
21 proportion of these patients cannot be mobilized
22 with G-CSF alone.

23 Well, the identification of poor
24 mobilizers in the auto setting is well known, and
25 some of the other things that we've looked at is
26 pre-mobilization platelet counts and pre-

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 mobilization flt-3 levels. As you know, flt-3 is
2 the only hormone that I'm aware of that varies
3 inversely with the marrow cellularity and probably
4 the stem cell mass. So we were interested in
5 looking at flt-3 levels as an indicator.

6 And before I actually go through that, I
7 just thought I'd show you what happens to stem cells
8 in an allogeneic transplant recipient who's
9 receiving mobilized peripheral blood, what happens
10 to these stem cells over time. These are a series
11 of patients, I think, a total of 21 all together in
12 which we did tracking studies in which we followed
13 the appearance and disappearance of CD34 cells in
14 the peripheral blood after infusion of a single
15 large product.

16 And as you can see, there's a nice spike
17 in the CD34 numbers within minutes after infusion as
18 you would expect. And these levels were drawn from
19 a separate site, not from the central catheter, so
20 there was no chance of contamination. And then they
21 drop rapidly so that within six hours, they return
22 to baseline. So the actual cells circulate very
23 briefly and then disappear. Where they're going is
24 unclear.

25 Now, the other interesting thing we didn't
26 expect to see was that during the transplant period

S A G CORP.

1 as you would expect, the levels of CD34 in the
2 peripheral blood of these transplant recipients is
3 extremely low. But then at the time of engraftment,
4 there is a huge surge of CD34 cells which mobilize
5 into the peripheral blood at the time of
6 engraftment. What the survival advantage of this
7 would be is unclear to me.

8 But the interesting thing is that we have
9 taken the CD34 cells and purified them on a number
10 of occasions and shown unequivocally that they're
11 100 percent donor in origin. So these cells that
12 mobilized and circulate in the peripheral blood at
13 the time of engraftment are the donor cells that
14 were infused at the time of the transplant.

15 So, obviously, the bone marrow
16 microenvironment or the stroma microenvironment is
17 being remodeled very dramatically at the time of
18 engraftment. And I suspect that the mechanisms
19 relating to what causes this is also underlying the
20 mechanism of basic mobilization in general.

21 Now, getting back to the flt-3 level
22 business, since we were interested in looking at the
23 correlation between flt-3 and CD34, this is actually
24 the flt-3 level's measured by ELISA at the time of
25 the transplant and the time of engraftment. And as

1 expected because the marrow is ablated, the flt-3
2 levels are extremely high at the time of transplant.

3 And then at the time of engraftment, even
4 though the marrow cellularity here is zero, at the
5 time of engraftment when these CD34 cells from the
6 donor starts circulating, the serum flt-3 levels
7 drop precipitously.

8 We also thought well if there's an inverse
9 relationship between flt-3 and CD34 numbers, maybe
10 we'll see that at the time of mobilization because
11 when you mobilize patients, you see increasing
12 numbers of CD34 cells circulating. So we looked at
13 70 normal platelet donors, and the flt-3 levels were
14 about 53 picograms per mil. And then we looked at
15 auto transplant patients, and there were 52. And
16 then when we mobilized these auto patients, the
17 levels dropped precipitously to 11. So it was
18 consistent with a notion of an inverse correlation.

19 When we looked at the allo, their resting
20 levels were a little bit lower suggesting that
21 patients that undergo repetitive platelet donation
22 actually have perturbed hematopoiesis. But when we
23 mobilize these normal allo donors, their flt-3
24 levels dropped. And in the allo recipients, of
25 course, you've seen this already, that the flt-3
26 levels at the time of transplant, before transplant

S A G CORP.

1 are 58, at the time of transplant 336, and then six
2 hours after transplant when there's this spike of
3 CD34s, the levels don't change appreciably.

4 So there's not an absolute correlation.
5 In other words, the clearance of flt-3 is not
6 clearly related to the circulating numbers of CD34
7 because if that were the case, this level should
8 have dropped a little bit.

9 This is the relationship between the post
10 -- this is the relationship in red, the post-
11 mobilization CD34 numbers here, and then the
12 baseline CD34 numbers in the blue, and you can see
13 the flt-3 serum levels. So as -- before
14 mobilization in the blue, you can see that the flt-3
15 levels are high, and at the time of mobilization,
16 the CD34 numbers go up, and the flt-3 numbers go
17 down.

18 Now, we went back and said, okay, maybe
19 this is important, and I must admit, I'm not
20 completely clear yet how -- what the relationship is
21 here yet. I think it's going to take a little bit
22 more work, and we also have to work on our flt-3
23 assay a little bit more. But this is the
24 relationship in our auto transplant patients between
25 pre-mobilization flt-3 levels and CD34 levels per
26 kilogram per liter pheresis at the first pheresis.

S A G CORP.

1 So we thought this would be an accurate
2 way to portray the data, and you can see that all
3 the red dots represent the patients that we couldn't
4 reach one times ten to the sixth CD34 cells per
5 kilogram. And it turns out that those are the
6 patients that have serum flt-3 levels before
7 mobilization in excess of 100, 150.

8 And we certainly know for sure that if
9 your serum flt-3 levels are in excess of 200, the
10 chance of being able to mobilize as an auto patient
11 with flt-3 alone is almost negligible. So I think
12 this is an important -- this may become an important
13 predictor of how we can pull out the people that
14 it's just senseless to try to mobilize.

15 Now, we've looked at all of these normal
16 donors too, and we haven't found any normal donors
17 with very, very, very high flt-3 levels. So this is
18 the -- someone asked previously about the
19 eniological component of these grafts, and these are
20 T-cell mitogenesis assays before and after
21 mobilization with G. And you can see that the T-
22 cell mitogenesis responses are a little bit
23 decreased after G mobilization.

24 Again, I'm not really sure why this is.
25 It could be that there are just more contaminating
26 monocytes although the number of lymphocytes in

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 these in vitro studies are identical from lane to
2 lane. And also in the post-transplant period,
3 although I have no comparison to bone marrow here
4 whatsoever, I'm just showing you one glimpse of what
5 happens to mobilized peripheral blood allo
6 recipients.

7 The PHA and the OKT-3 mitogenesis assays
8 remain very depressed around to one year. And when
9 we look at NK activity using K562 targets, they
10 remain very depressed out to one year as well. So
11 in spite of infusing all of these T-cells, we still
12 are left with patients, it's probably not surprising
13 because they're on immunosuppressants that have
14 suppressed T-cell function.

15 And also consistent with this, the rates
16 of CMV reactivation appeared to be increased.
17 Again, this is not a randomized study. This is just
18 using our historic allogeneic transplant controls in
19 the first 50 alloperipheral blood stem cells. And
20 you can see that the percent at risk for CMV viremia
21 is about the same.

22 The incidents of first viremic episodes in
23 our CMV patients was 25 percent versus 62 percent,
24 second, viremic episodes, 11 percent versus 25
25 percent, third, 2.8 versus 8.3. And the incidents
26 of CMV disease is extremely low, but a little bit

S A G CORP.

1 higher, but not statistically significant in the
2 peripheral blood group.

3 So this is the rates, and this has been
4 reviewed already ad nauseam, so I won't bother you.
5 This slide shows you that using IBM -- these are not
6 matched controls like you saw from Dick and Mary.
7 These are just IBMTR patients that Mary was kind
8 enough to give us that had been treated with
9 methylprednisone and cyclosporin only. They weren't
10 matched in any other way. So this is not a good
11 comparative group.

12 But the rates of acute graft versus host
13 disease stay at grade two to four and three to four
14 are approximately the same in a BMT in the
15 peripheral blood groups whether we used our own
16 historic controls or the IBMTR controls. However,
17 that rate is a chronic graft versus host disease
18 initially appeared to be greater, and the actuarial
19 risk at two years is over 90 percent. That's very,
20 very high.

21 This is data with a median follow-up of
22 almost 2.8 years. So I think this is getting out
23 there to some of the longest follow-up for rates of
24 chronic graft versus host disease. And the
25 actuarial risk of developing chronic graft versus
26 host disease at two years is a little over 90

S A G CORP.

1 percent. And most of these patients have extensive
2 graft versus host disease. It's mild to moderate,
3 and it does affect the performance status of over 50
4 percent of the patients.

5 So this is also an interesting prod
6 looking at the proportion surviving. I should say
7 that all of these 200 patients that were
8 transplanted, none of them were transplanted with
9 low-risk disease. They all had relapsed or
10 resistant AML. None of them had CML in chronic
11 phase. None of them were AML in first remission.
12 So these were all very, very high risk patients. So
13 this is a respectable, I think, at two or three
14 years, a respectable long-term survivorship rate.

15 And what Randy did is Randy then did a
16 sequential studies looking at since we had a number
17 of patients that couldn't be mobilized optimally,
18 Randy then pulled a G-CSF data together, some of the
19 old patients, and then did a trial which he looked
20 at G plus GM in which he used ten of G and ten of
21 GM, and then GM alone, ten.

22 We stopped this trial at the end of ten
23 patients. You'll see why. This is the number of
24 CD34 cells mobilized in these normal allo donors.
25 So 8.9 in 11.0, this is actually statistically
26 different, and this is, of course, statistically

S A G CORP.

1 different resulting in us prematurely terminating
2 the trial. So that the GM-CSF alone in these allo
3 donors was a very inferior mobilizing agent.

4 The number of CD3 cells mobilized was
5 dramatically lower when G-CSF was -- when GM-CSF was
6 added to G-CSF. This was a very big surprise, and
7 the more of these patients we looked at, the
8 difference between these groups has increased,
9 actually. And also, when you use GM-CSF alone, the
10 number of T-cells in these grafts is lower probably
11 because the total TNC is lower as well.

12 And the number of dendritic cells that was
13 mobilized is -- these are the number of dendritic
14 cells in these grafts from the G-CSF group and the G
15 plus GM, so that you're getting about twice as many
16 immature dendritic cells in the G plus GM. And with
17 the GM alone, you're getting a lot of dendritic
18 cells. And the interesting thing is that if you
19 look at the activation marker on dendritic cells,
20 CD80, we tried CD86, but the antibodies for CD86 are
21 not very good. So we looked at CD80 as an
22 activation marker for mature dendritic cells in the
23 peripheral blood.

24 The patients mobilized with G-CSF alone
25 had almost no expression of CD80, while at least 60
26 percent of the DCs in patients receiving either GM-

S A G CORP.

1 CSF alone or G plus GM-CSF had very, very bright
2 expression of CD80. So number one, that we think
3 GM-CSF is actually mobilizing dendritic cells, it's
4 not only mobilizing them, it's activating them as
5 well. This is consistent with some of the in vitro
6 data, but it was sort of surprising.

7 So the kinds of things that we can use
8 peripheral blood with now -- we can actually add
9 this as Dick Champlin had mentioned to minimal
10 conditioning regimens. These are some of the
11 regimens that we've used. We've used only high dose
12 aroseda condition patients, and we've gotten almost
13 complete engraftment in seven patients. I think one
14 patient failed to engraft.

15 But the problems with these patients are
16 that they all relapsed. These were patients with
17 resistant leukemia. Doug Adkins in our audience,
18 along with Gary Spitzer, while they were at St.
19 Louis U., thought up this scheme, and they started
20 it sort of simultaneously, now at Georgetown and at
21 Wash. U., and they use single dose TBI which is a
22 cytoxan which is an incredibly well-tolerated
23 regimen with almost no toxicity and morbidity. When
24 you add this to mobilized peripheral blood, the
25 results are pretty remarkable and how easily
26 patients go through transplant. And of course, we

S A G CORP.

1 might be able to improve our stem cell and stem
2 dendritic cell mobilization by using other
3 combinations of cytokines which we're looking at
4 now.

5 So the -- this is the data from Doug's
6 study looking at single dose TBI and mobilized
7 allogeneic peripheral blood, and what I'd like to
8 say is the number of days in the hospital is 21
9 days, the length of stay, and the number of average
10 days in the hospital through day one hundred is only
11 26 days.

12 This trial which had about the initial
13 number of patients, 30 patients has a 95 percent
14 survival at 100 days. And that's pretty remarkable
15 for allogeneic peripheral blood stem cell
16 recipients, and the number of days they're receiving
17 blood products and antibiotics is very minimal. So
18 this is really -- we have much more trouble now with
19 our auto patients than our allo patients.

20 So the future directions related to
21 control of chronic graft versus host disease which
22 is a huge problem in this, unfortunately, in this
23 unmanipulated peripheral blood population of
24 recipients, and to assess the stability in grafting
25 using peripheral blood. And I think there's a lot
26 to be done with this.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 We have seen and observed decreasing blood
2 counts post-transplant. A number of patients
3 develop thrombocytopenia post-transplant. We
4 haven't really looked at it quantitatively, but it
5 needs to be done. There's an important need.
6 Things need to be done with functional and physical
7 T-cell depletion, and we're working on genetic
8 manipulation of T-cells and one or two more slides
9 just to show you that this is another approach.

10 We're using various suicide genes which
11 you're all familiar with, and we're using epitope
12 tags to mark these suicide genes, and we're using
13 mouse models. So I think one of the nice things
14 that could be -- if I could put in a plug for a
15 little less pure clinical kinds of support, and a
16 little more translational support. The kinds of
17 things that we could do to sort of modify or
18 mitigate chronic graft versus host disease using
19 these translational approaches in my view would be
20 very much needed and would be very beneficial in the
21 long run.

22 So we actually generated fusion suicide
23 genes that are expressed in the surface of cells.
24 These are a single CDNA that functions as suicide
25 genes and epitope tags. We just happen to choose
26 the CD34 as an epitope tag because it's FDA

S A G CORP.

1 approved, and we love the FDA, and we wish the FDA
2 would give us more money.

3 So these are what these genetically
4 modified T-cells look like right now. They have
5 CD34 in the surface, and they have suicide genes
6 fused and framed through a linker region, and we've
7 proven that this is expressed. We proved that this
8 functions very well, and we also mutated the TK gene
9 so it's very, very active now, ten to 20 fold more
10 active than the native TK. And we've shown in a
11 mouse model system using a transgenic mouse in which
12 all the T-cells are expressing this fusion suicide
13 gene in the periphery.

14 Here's an example, I think. This is the
15 mouse actually. It's a transgenic mouse. It's
16 blue. It's H-2 of b/k, and for the transplant
17 models, we're using H-2 disparate recipients, the
18 BALB/C which is H-2/D and the FVB which is H-2/Q.
19 And we've gotten two founders which are high
20 expressors for this fusion suicide gene.

21 This is a wild type litter mate control
22 which is genotype negative, and you can see there's
23 no CD34 expression in any of these cells. Here's
24 the transgenic, next slide. I have like one more
25 slide, I think. This is the transgenic animal. You
26 can see that the peripheral blood. There's very

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 good expression in the CD2, CD8, and CD4 compartment
2 for these genetically manipulated T-cells expressing
3 this fusion suicide gene.

4 And we've shown that these cells die
5 rapidly in response to gancyclovir compared to
6 litter mate control T-cells, and that we've done
7 transplants. And this mouse model would be a very
8 ideal system to test the optimal way of T-cell
9 suicide, when to T-cell suicide, where these T-cells
10 go, optimal conditions for mitigating graft versus
11 host disease, and also for testing the
12 immunogenicity of genetically marked T-cells.

13 And so this is the first experiment. We
14 just got this back last week. This is very
15 encouraging in which we've done a transplant. It's
16 kind of hard to see. This is day 21 after a
17 transplant from H-2 disparate bone marrow donor
18 which is T-cell depleted, and we add the transgenic
19 or nontransgenic T-cells to these animals. These
20 animals die of overwhelming graft versus host
21 disease.

22 And so what we've got is that this
23 particular, I'm having trouble reading it. This is
24 the non-transgenic, I believe. So this is a
25 transplant recipient at day 21 in which he's

S A G CORP.

1 received just nontransgenic T-cells. So you can see
2 there's no CD34 expression here.

3 Here is the transgenic -- here's the
4 nontransgenic with gancyclovir. You can see that
5 gancyclovir has a little bit of a nonspecific affect
6 on reducing the number of CD3s. Here's the
7 transgenic recipient. This animal always dies of
8 overwhelming graft versus host disease right about
9 now, and you can see that all of the T-cells or most
10 of the T-cells in the peripheral blood of this
11 recipient our CD34 suicide gene expressing.

12 And then when we treated these animals,
13 these guys all die, and when we treated these
14 animals with gancyclovir, these T-cells disappeared.
15 And these animals live. So we have a nice mouse
16 model, so I think that's the kind of things that may
17 also benefit us in the long term.

18 Allogeneic peripheral blood stem cell
19 transplants results in comparative outcomes and
20 rates of acute graft versus host disease when
21 compared to allogeneic bone marrow, addition of
22 second allogeneic peripheral blood on day three, or
23 allogeneic granulocyte infusions on day five and
24 seven, reduce the neutropenia period to only one to
25 two days, rates of graft, chronic graft versus host
26 disease appear increased, although this will -- we

S A G CORP.

1 need to see the results of the randomized trials to
2 really know for sure, resting CD34 platelet count of
3 flt-3 levels predict autologous and probably
4 allogeneic donors who will be poor mobilizers.

5 CD34 numbers circulating, very high
6 numbers at the time of allogeneic peripheral blood
7 stem cell and graft, and the reason for that is
8 unclear. Circulating levels are inversely
9 correlated with flt-3 levels. Allogeneic donors
10 mobilized with both G and GM-CSF yield higher,
11 numbers of CD34 cells and fewer T-cells, and those
12 receiving GM-CSF have more dendritic cells and more
13 activated dendritic cells. And whether that will
14 have an impact on graft versus host disease is
15 unclear.

16 Future efforts to selectively deplete or
17 genetically modify T-cells in the allogeneic
18 peripheral blood stem cell setting may reduce rates
19 of chronic graft versus host disease. I think you
20 for your attention.

21 I'd also like to thank all my
22 collaborators, Randy Brown, who's a PI of all of the
23 peripheral blood allotrans, Doug Adkins, who is in
24 the audience, who is the PI for the granulocyte
25 studies, and my lab colleague, Tim Lay who has

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 helped me with the laboratory-based studies with the
2 mouse model. Thank you.

3 DR. STRONCEK: The next speaker is Dennis
4 Confer. Dr. Confer is a Medical Director of the
5 National Marrow Donor Program, a position he's held
6 since 1993. He's also a Clinical Professor of
7 Medicine at the University of Minnesota who received
8 his medical degree from the University of Nebraska
9 Medical Center, and he has fellowship in hematology
10 and oncology training at the University of
11 Minnesota.

12 He has been a faculty member at the
13 University of Minnesota, and the University of
14 Omaha. And was the Director of the Bone Marrow
15 Transplant program at the University of Omaha. When
16 it comes to unrelated donors, Dennis knows
17 everything and does everything.

18 DR. CONFER: Thank you, David. I haven't
19 donated. I am listed. I'd like to thank the
20 organizers for inviting me to present some
21 information from the National Marrow Donor Program.
22 The first slide. There we go.

23 I'm going to present data on unrelated
24 donors who have donated peripheral blood stem cells
25 and facilitated through the NMDP programs.
26 Basically, all these data derived from second

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 donation requests. You can see here that as of the
2 end of July 1998, the NMDP had facilitated over
3 7,300 transplants of bone marrow using volunteer
4 unrelated donors.

5 We have also received over 500 requests or
6 about seven percent of these transplants, 500
7 requests for additional marrow or peripheral blood
8 stem cells. So this donor's donated bone marrow
9 once, and then the transplant center comes back and
10 says that the recipient needs additional marrow or
11 peripheral blood stem cells from the same donor.

12 You can see these requests are almost
13 evenly divided between requests for additional
14 marrow and requests for additional peripheral blood
15 stem cells. About 70 percent of these requests are
16 because the initial graft is either functioning
17 poorly or has failed to engraft. About 30 percent
18 are related to recurrence of the recipient's
19 original disease.

20 Initially when we began collecting
21 peripheral blood stem cells, we tried to do these
22 according to a standardized protocol. This was
23 formalized, however, in 1996. We submitted an
24 investigational new drug application in late 1996,
25 and the protocol under this IND opened February 1,
26 1997. So I'm going to talk to you about data

S A G CORP.

1 collected under this protocol that opened in
2 February of '97.

3 Under this protocol, all of the donors
4 received filgrastim at a dose of approximately ten
5 micrograms per kilogram subcutaneously days one
6 through five. Leukapheresis is then performed on
7 day five and optionally on day six at the discretion
8 of the collecting site and the donor center.

9 The dose of filgrastim is rounded to an
10 integer number of vials in order to make it easier
11 to administer the drug. You just give a set number
12 of fixed vials determined on the recipient's weight.
13 The actual doses range from about nine micrograms
14 per kilo up to about 11 and a half micrograms per
15 kilo.

16 Donor evaluation and follow-up is
17 collected on a series of forms that the NMDP terms
18 the 400 series. These collect data pre-mobilization
19 and then during mobilization -- during the
20 collection of the peripheral blood stem cells and
21 then follow-up data on the donors.

22 Because we are collecting donors from
23 multiple sites, we have over 100 donor centers, over
24 100 collection centers, and now over 40 apheresis
25 centers -- collecting this data is oftentimes a
26 challenge. We've tried to introduce a number of

S A G CORP.

1 processes to improve on data collection. These
2 include a Forms Due reporting that goes to the
3 centers. These reports are generated monthly. They
4 display all the forms that are currently due for a
5 given donor. They show forms that are past due, and
6 they also list forms that have been submitted but
7 with errors identified.

8 In addition, at the time data are entered
9 into the STAR computer system at National Marrow
10 Donor Program, we do some on-line validation checks.
11 This includes range validations. We cross-validate
12 for consistency within a form and also cross-
13 validate for consistency between forms so that one
14 form can't have data that is inconsistent with data
15 previously submitted on another form. And mandatory
16 forms are also identified and data for those fields
17 is required.

18 Additionally, everyday the transplant or
19 the collection facilities, the donor centers will
20 receive an error report. This is transmitted
21 electronically on the day that the form is keyed
22 into the computer, and this will list the particular
23 form and the specific error that was identified
24 during those data validation entry on the previous
25 slide.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 And once a month, they get a summary error
2 report that lists all their errors that have not
3 been resolved at month end, and also displays an
4 error message. For the data I'm going to present
5 today, we have about 85 percent of the required
6 forms have been submitted. We're working to improve
7 this form submission rate.

8 I should tell you that a similar effort to
9 improve form submission from transplant centers has
10 been very successful. Among recipients, we now have
11 more than 99 percent of the required forms have been
12 submitted and successfully entered into the computer
13 system.

14 So this is looking at donors between
15 February 1, as I indicated, and August 8 of this
16 year. During that time, we received 119 requests
17 for peripheral blood stem cells in the second
18 donation setting. Out of these 119, there have been
19 34 donors who received filgrastim. Now, this is
20 much lower than the number of requests submitted.
21 About 40 percent of these requests are cancelled by
22 the transplant center.

23 These recipients are extremely high risk
24 because they have graft failure or relapse of the
25 original disease. And frequently, they will either
26 get worse or they will get better after the request

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 is submitted, and that leads to cancellation of the
2 requests. In some cases, the collection site, the
3 donor center was unable to perform the collection,
4 and that resulted in these requests being changed to
5 requests for a marrow donation.

6 So among these, 32 donors have provided
7 products that were infused into the recipients. In
8 17 of the donors, there was a single collection
9 involved. In 15 of those donors, there were two
10 collections involved. The bulk of the data I'm
11 going to discuss today involved 31 of these 32
12 donors. One of these donations was so recent that
13 no forms are yet due.

14 In one case, filgrastim was administered,
15 but a collection did not occur. This happened
16 because the recipient died during the administration
17 of filgrastim. The recipient expired so the donor's
18 filgrastim injections were stopped. And similarly,
19 in one case filgrastim was administered a product
20 that was collected, but after the product was
21 collected and before it could be infused, the
22 recipient, who obviously was critically ill,
23 expired.

24 So on those 31 cases that we're interested
25 in, the median time from the marrow collection to
26 PBSC collection was about two and a half months.

S A G CORP.

1 You can see the minimum is about four weeks or one
2 month. The maximum time, one and one half years.

3 The donors, the 31 donors, ten were female, 21
4 were male. This is a little bit different than our
5 distribution of marrow donors where about 60 percent
6 are males and 40 percent are female. The median age
7 of these donors was 38 years, the maximum was up to
8 60 years, minimum 24 years.

9 You can see that the, not surprisingly,
10 the majority of these donors are caucasian, but in
11 seven instances, the donors were non-Caucasians
12 requested to make the peripheral blood stem cell
13 donation. This comprises about 20 percent of the
14 total, which is actually higher than the
15 representation of non-Caucasians in the marrow
16 donation population, and we have to -- we'll look
17 into this factor.

18 Relevant to the data collection issue, you
19 can see that in 23 of the cases, there was only a
20 single donor at 23 centers, and this isn't
21 surprising since we have over 100 centers. Three
22 donors were requested from a single large center,
23 and five donors were requested from a single very
24 large center. I do not believe this is an
25 indication that marrow from these centers is, in any

1 way, inferior. It's the size of the donor pool
2 that's available at those centers.

3 So turning now to data on the donors, this
4 slide shows donor white blood count, and it starts
5 with the baseline at the time of their pre-
6 mobilization evaluation, and then we collected white
7 blood count data on day one, on day three, day four,
8 pre-collection on day five, and pre-collection for
9 those donors donating a second product on day six.

10 These values were drawn prior to the
11 administration of G-CSF. So this is actually
12 another baseline value. This is following two doses
13 of G-CSF, and prior to the third, et cetera. Each
14 of these shows the median value in the diamond, the
15 minimum value among the donors in the green
16 triangle, and the maximum in the red.

17 And what you can see is that after two
18 doses of G-CSF, there's the expected dramatic rise
19 in the white blood counts. This continues during
20 the administration of G-CSF. You can see that our
21 maximum white counts were over 60,000 in these
22 populations. Our protocol contains a provision that
23 if the white count reaches 65,000, there is to be a
24 50 percent dose reduction.

25 This shows absolute lymphocyte count.
26 Dick Champlin showed similar data which shows that

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 there is some mobilization of lymphocytes which is
2 not nearly as dramatic as the total white count or
3 the neutrophils. In some cases, however, there's
4 quite a dramatic increase in peripheral blood
5 lymphocytes.

6 This slide shows the platelet count during
7 filgrastim administration. It's beginning to show
8 that after four doses of G-CSF, there probably is
9 beginning to be some decline in the platelet count
10 that is irrespective of the collection day apheresis
11 collection itself, and obviously, among those donors
12 who've already had one collection and are scheduled
13 for a second collection, there's a further decline
14 in their platelet counts across the board. We'll
15 look at that in a little more detail later.

16 This now looks at donor symptoms by day.
17 You can see that the bone pain starts before the
18 first dose of filgrastim. A couple of these donors
19 seem to be symptomatic when they started. In that
20 regard, it's important to note that this is
21 population of extremely stressed people because
22 they've already donated bone marrow.

23 They thought that they were setting out to
24 save someone's life, and they found out that, in
25 fact, isn't the case. And so they're being asked to
26 make another donation, and they are really under

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 stress, and I think that it shows in some of these
2 symptom profiles if you'll notice that during the
3 rest of the talk.

4 But clearly, after they receive G-CSF, the
5 bone pain obviously goes up. Sixty to 70 percent of
6 the donors are reporting bone pain on days three,
7 four, and five. I don't know whether this decline
8 is real. Maybe it's anxiety after that first
9 collection is over. This shows severity of the bone
10 pain, and again, the bone pain appears to be most
11 severe on days three, four, and five with one donor
12 in each case saying that it is very severe on day
13 three and four.

14 The maximum severity of bone pain looks to
15 be on day five when among those people reporting
16 bone pain, 47 percent said it was mild, and actually
17 53 percent now were saying that it was moderate bone
18 pain.

19 This slide shows the sites of bone pain by
20 day during filgrastim administration. You can see
21 that back pain in red and hip pain in yellow seem to
22 be the most common sites. Thigh pain, knee pain,
23 and rib pain are reported at about equal frequency
24 during the administration of filgrastim.

25 This then looks at other symptoms assessed
26 by CALGB toxicity scores, and very common, as you

S A G CORP.

1 all know is headache, grade one, grade two headaches
2 which are severe but relenting, and grade three
3 headaches which are severe and unrelenting. This
4 resulted in a dose reduction for this particular
5 donor of 50 percent. This was the only dose
6 reduction that occurred in these 31 donors.

7 Other prominent symptoms, myalgia and
8 arthralgia. This number here refers to the day of
9 maximal reporting of these symptoms for each of
10 these groups which is the data that's displayed
11 here. Myalgia, arthralgia, very common. Malaise
12 and fatigue is also very common. Insomnia is a
13 common complaint among people receiving G-CSF
14 occurring in this experience in about 30 percent.

15 And then we look at a bunch of less severe
16 but not necessarily minor symptoms, less severe in
17 terms of their reported frequency, being reported in
18 one to three donors each. Again, the days of
19 maximum reporting are shown here, tend to peak
20 around day four or three of the G-CSF
21 administration.

22 I point out that fevers surprisingly
23 seemed to be reported in about a fifth of the donors
24 during the administration of G-CSF. You can see
25 that nausea is not infrequent and anorexia vomiting
26 occurred in one donor and was mild. And flu-like

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 symptoms also are reported in about 20 percent of
2 the donors.

3 This then looks at ECOG performance score
4 during filgrastim administration. Zero is normal,
5 one is physically active but with some minor
6 physical impairment, two is less physically active,
7 and you can see that day three, four and five donors
8 are starting to report ECOG performance status one,
9 and at day five, one of our donors felt physically
10 impaired.

11 Turning our attention now to the
12 collections, first collection and second collection.
13 First collections tend to be larger in terms of the
14 blood volume processed. Median volume processed was
15 15 liters in these donors, minimum was ten liters,
16 maximum is limited by NMDP standards to 20 liters.

17 The second collections are smaller. The
18 median was 12, minimum was seven, but again, one
19 donor had a 20 liter collection on day two. This
20 shows the time of collection, duration of
21 collection, first collection, second collection.
22 Again, first collections tend to be longer than the
23 second collections.

24 The median time here is 210 minutes, three
25 and a half hours, for the collection; the maximum,
26 six hours for a collection. On the second

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 collection, the median time is dropped down to just
2 a little over three hours; maximum is still out
3 there nearing four hours.

4 This now looks at platelet count, pre- and
5 post-apheresis, on day five. So this is the
6 platelet count on the donor prior to getting
7 connected up to the machine. This is the platelet
8 count on the donor following the apheresis
9 procedure. The donors are just ordered here
10 according to their pre-count. These numbers don't
11 necessarily mean anything.

12 Basically, the average fall in platelet
13 count with the apheresis procedure is about 33
14 percent. You can see in some cases there's a very
15 minimal fall in the platelet count. Importantly,
16 you can see here that in three cases, the donors
17 started either at or below 150,000 platelets per
18 microliter. As Dr. Anderlini suggested, perhaps
19 some of these donors were handled very gingerly
20 during the collection process to prevent further
21 declines in their platelet counts.

22 One, two, three, four, five donors
23 finished at or near 100,000 platelet count after the
24 first collection. Fewer people had a second
25 collection, but this shows data on platelet counts
26 on those who had a second collection. This is

S A G CORP.

1 interesting. You can see that more than half of
2 these donors actually started with a platelet count
3 on the second day that was below 150,000. In
4 significant numbers, more than half of them finished
5 with platelet counts at or below 100,000. And in
6 two cases, the donors finished with platelet counts
7 below 50,000 after their second leukapheresis.

8 And I believe that's a cause for concern.
9 There were no bleeding episodes reported in these
10 donors. In fact, there were no serious adverse
11 events reported in any of these donors or adverse
12 events reported except for one case of intractable
13 insomnia in a donor. And the one donor out of these
14 31 required central venous access. So in 30 cases,
15 we were able to collect with peripheral venous
16 access alone. Only one required central venous
17 access.

18 We turn our attention now to follow-up of
19 these donors following collection. This shows the
20 baseline values, so this was the value that was
21 recorded prior to any administration of filgrastim
22 or any apheresis collection. And this shows
23 laboratory values obtained two weeks post-donation,
24 one month post-donation, six months post-donation,
25 and one year post-donation.

S A G CORP.

1 It's important to point out that we have
2 five donors eligible for one year follow-up. Two of
3 those just became eligible, and so we don't have
4 data on them. So this represents data on the other
5 three donors who were eligible for one year follow-
6 up. You can see that there does appear to be a
7 decline in the white blood count at two weeks
8 following donation in the median and the minimum and
9 maximum, and with the apparent recovery by one
10 month.

11 Absolute lymphocyte counts, this has
12 already been reported for related donors.
13 Lymphocytes also fall in the unrelated donor
14 setting. Here at two weeks, the maximum count is
15 closer to the baseline median, and minimum count
16 lymphocytes below 1,000 at two weeks and again at
17 one month with recovery of lymphocyte numbers over
18 subsequent follow-up.

19 Absolute neutrophil count, as has already
20 been discussed by Dr. Anderlini, in these donors
21 also drops at two weeks post. Absolute neutrophil
22 count also drops at two weeks post-donation. It's
23 not -- it's variable, but in some donors, it's
24 approaching neutropenia, neutropenic levels, and
25 then the neutrophils recover to baseline levels.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 And also as has been alluded to, there is
2 a rebound elevation of the platelet count following
3 cessation of the G-CSF and the apheresis procedures
4 at two weeks, and then they return to normal at one
5 month and subsequently, as near as our data show.

6 We then also asked the donors about their
7 experiences with symptoms post-collection. We
8 interviewed them two days post-collection, one week
9 post-collection, and then weekly thereafter until
10 they were completely recovered. And you can see
11 that when asked about bone pain two days post-
12 collection, some 30 percent of the donors are still
13 experiencing bone pain. By one week post, only one
14 donor was complaining of bone pain, and this again,
15 is similar to the baseline data.

16 Malaise and fatigue are also present two
17 days post-donation, being reported in more than 35
18 percent of the donors. This malaise and fatigue
19 quickly declines to baseline levels at one week and
20 beyond with these donors.

21 Myalgia, arthralgia perhaps is persistent
22 in some donors two days post-donation, but then
23 quickly returns to baseline levels. And ECOG
24 performance scores, same song next verse. You can
25 see that at two days, one week and two weeks, we
26 still have some donors who are saying that they feel

1 somewhat physically impaired. This represents one
2 donor in both the one week and two week follow-up,
3 before that donor felt completely recovered. And
4 again, this may be due to multiple factors that go
5 beyond the administration of G-CSF and the
6 leukapheresis collection.

7 So important summary observations, I think
8 it's clear that the experiences of the NMDP donors
9 mirror the published literature and what's been
10 presented already today for related donors and for
11 those volunteers who've gotten G-CSF and given
12 peripheral blood stem cells under research
13 protocols.

14 In our experience, serious adverse events
15 have not been encountered, and that's encouraging
16 that the numbers are small. Evaluation and long-
17 term follow-up of these donors requires really a
18 comprehensive system for data collection and
19 monitoring. In that regard, I think that donor
20 outcome is paramount in this activity. I think that
21 the National Marrow Donor Program has the world's
22 largest comprehensive database of marrow donor
23 outcomes, but we recognize that that database is
24 limited in terms of its long-term follow-up data.

25 We're taking steps now to rectify that,
26 and to collect long-term follow-up data on bone

S A G CORP.

1 marrow donors, which, as Dr. Anderlini has already
2 reported, is really preciously scant in its nature,
3 and it really needs to be clarified that, in the
4 long-term, marrow donation, in fact, is also safe.
5 Similarly, it will be important moving forward to
6 collect long-term follow-up data on peripheral blood
7 stem cell donors.

8 We are prepared to expand this database to
9 begin to include donors who are providing peripheral
10 blood stem cells as in the first donation setting as
11 an alternative to bone marrow for that first
12 donation. One of my concerns is related donors. I
13 think that we've seen that centers can collect
14 excellent data on related donors, but I think that
15 data on related donors is not being collected at all
16 centers, and I think that should be rectified.

17 In that regard, I think it's sometimes
18 unstated but implied that related donors can, should
19 and will do almost anything for their family member.
20 But I think that no drug should be given to a
21 related donor and no procedure should be
22 administered to a related donor that's not also
23 appropriate for an unrelated donor. And I think
24 that's an important concept to bear in mind.

25 Both of these donor groups are normal
26 volunteer donors, and related donors deserve the

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 same protections that I think we've tried to put in
2 place for the unrelated donors. And I think that
3 it's important to keep that in mind as we move
4 forward. So that's the end of my comments, and I
5 guess we'll move to the panel. Thank you.

6 DR. STRONCEK: If all speakers could come
7 up for a panel discussion. You can -- people can
8 either fill out the papers with your handout, that
9 was with your material when you came in, for
10 questions or ask at the microphone. Please identify
11 yourself and where you're from when you ask the
12 question. Dr. Leitman?

13 DR. LEITMAN: A question for Dr. Confer.
14 In the 31 donors that you've analyzed so
15 beautifully, 17 underwent one donation and 15, two.
16 Retrospectively, there should be, as required by
17 that protocol, a CD34 analysis of the product, which
18 is not generally, in fact, in the vast majority of
19 circumstances, it's not available prospectively.

20 In the retrospective analysis of those
21 products, could you determine in how many percent of
22 cases the second donation was not required because a
23 target CD34 had been reached on the first donation?

24 DR. CONFER: Well, we haven't -- I don't
25 have the specific numbers. We're still looking at
26 the CD34 data. They're collected at multiple

S A G CORP.

1 laboratories, and as we've already talked about,
2 there are problems with standardization and
3 utilization of the same methods, and interlaboratory
4 variation is prominent.

5 So even once we've looked at those CD34
6 data, I'm not sure that they're going to be
7 particularly enlightening. We're also noticing that
8 there can be fairly significant differences between
9 CD34 counts obtained at the collection site, and
10 then once the product is transported to the
11 transplant center, the value that the transplant
12 center obtains on that very same product. And so,
13 it bears careful observation.

14 I think that as we move forward, it will
15 be important to establish some kind of a central
16 laboratory for quantifying CD34s to make some sort
17 of an effort to create a gold standard for the
18 entire program.

19 DR. STRONCEK: Dr. Snyder?

20 DR. SNYDER: Yes. Ed Snyder from Yale
21 University. I just wanted to make a comment about
22 what Drs. Champlin and LeMader had commented on as
23 far as regulation. I'd like to support their
24 comments. I think their points are very well taken
25 and need to be borne in mind.

1 To provide some perspective though, the
2 blood industry over the years has worked closely
3 with the FDA, and in retrospect, I think we can look
4 back and say that the FDA's efforts have had a
5 positive impact on the public health, and have
6 improved the safety of the blood supply.

7 And it took a while for us to learn how to
8 work together, and I think that is the key to this
9 entire concept. I think the FDA's approach, and
10 we're at a point in stem cells now where we were
11 several years ago with the blood supply. I think
12 the FDA's approach is one of cooperation and working
13 together, not by fiat which I think would be wrong.

14 The Committee that is going to be writing
15 the next set of standards with FAHCT and NMDP or the
16 members ADB has FDA representation on that
17 Committee. And I think the agency, from my
18 perspective, I'm speaking personally, is sensitive
19 to the industry's concerns, and has worked this into
20 their approach, and I'm hopeful that we will be able
21 to work together, keeping in mind Dr. Champlin's and
22 Dr. LeMader's very important concept so that we can
23 improve the safety of the blood supply, yet make
24 sure that the research required to move the envelope
25 to further patient care is not impeded. And I'm

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 hopeful we can achieve both of these goals by
2 working together.

3 DR. HARTZMAN: Bob Hartzman from Navy.
4 I'm sorry. Did you want to?

5 DR. CHAMPLIN: I just wanted to maybe
6 respond a little bit to that. I think the --
7 everybody, again, wants the same ultimate goal, to
8 have safe and effective transplants being performed.
9 The issue is how to get there.

10 What the FAHCT organization and NMDP both
11 have been doing in terms of trying to develop
12 voluntary standards and accreditation systems to be
13 sure that centers that are performing transplants
14 have quality assurance programs in place, are
15 monitoring their own patients and the engraftment of
16 the cells, and the cells are, in fact, meeting both
17 infectious disease and good laboratory practices
18 standards.

19 That this is, in my view, the way to go to
20 look at the process of the system. Again, right
21 now, trying to define a product which again has been
22 a point of contention, as we have discussed
23 regulatory aspects, is an area of great controversy.
24 How many CD34 do you need? What is, you know, what
25 is important there? What is the important aspects

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 of the -- aspects of the transplant? This is a
2 moving target that is evolving quickly.

3 Again, different rules may apply to cord
4 blood as opposed to bone marrow and peripheral
5 blood. So again, I would be very concerned about
6 prematurely putting in place some arbitrary and
7 perhaps incorrect definition of a product when we
8 need to sort of support research and further
9 development in a quality assurance monitored
10 fashion.

11 And again, my own view is that this could
12 just as well be done as it has been done under IRB
13 academic and research institution monitored
14 circumstances and not necessarily with a central Big
15 Brother-watching-you approach of having the FDA
16 applying a broad national standard.

17 DR. STRONCEK: Okay. Dr. Hartzman?

18 DR. HARTZMAN: Thanks. I'm going to state
19 the obvious first. Obviously, this is not a trivial
20 procedure for the donor. And I think that it's been
21 brought up also before that it's the paramount
22 concern is that we don't put donors at excessive
23 risks.

24 I'm aware of at least two cases where
25 donors have died in some period a few days post-
26 donation. It's not really clear that it was the

1 donation that caused their death, but even these
2 rare kinds of events, I think there has to be some
3 kind of reporting system somewhere in the system
4 that they can track these kinds of things, and so
5 that there is an awareness at least so that donors
6 are aware that these are possibilities. That's one
7 issue.

8 The second issue is the amount of pheresis
9 product requested. From my donor center, we fairly
10 often see requests that I consider outrageous.
11 There are huge amounts of cells that are being
12 requested. And we work it out and kind of negotiate
13 a level that seems to make some sense. But I
14 actually think there's some -- I believe that
15 there's some limit to the numbers of the cells that
16 can be collected from donors from a safety
17 standpoint. You know, can you collect -- is it okay
18 to collect ten percent? Is it okay to collect 50
19 percent of their theoretical CD34 cells? I think
20 there is some limit in -- I think there may be some
21 need to regulate that. Thanks.

22 DR. CONFER: Yes, Bob, I think one of the
23 things you're pointing out is some of the issues in
24 trying to establish a protocol that meets the needs
25 of transplant recipients and also meets the needs of

1 the donors and is acceptable to their advocates at
2 the donor centers, and it is a big issue.

3 We have to make compromises in trying to
4 put together the protocol for primary donations, and
5 we've been -- that's one of the things that's really
6 impeded our ability to start offering peripheral
7 blood stem cells in the primary donation setting is
8 to figure out how to prevent conflicts like you've
9 experienced in the past, and how to streamline the
10 processes and yet, insure that donors who donate can
11 do so safely, and at the same time, that adequate
12 products are provided in at least greater than 95
13 percent of the cases for the recipients. And so
14 it's a tricky process.

15 DR. CHAMPLIN: I would just comment that
16 in the related donor setting, as Dr. Anderlini had
17 presented, 99 percent of the time, we can get enough
18 cells from the patient to use two times ten to the
19 sixth CD34 positive cells per kilo as a minimum
20 dose.

21 And so it's really only in the situations
22 that you're doing complex cell processing where
23 you're looking at extensive T-cell depletion, for
24 example, in the mismatched transplants, where you
25 want the megadose collections that are necessary for
26 that. And then in some situations, it's difficult

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 to get that large number of starting cells ideally
2 you'd like to have.

3 DR. HARTZMAN: Yes. I agree. I think
4 there's a level, just what you're saying, where it's
5 safe, and you can virtually always expect it to
6 work. But there are those circumstances that are
7 more in the research area in terms of depletion,
8 just as you said, that I -- that there's a limit to
9 which you can ask somebody to be pheresed.

10 DR. CONFER: But I also think that within
11 a single center, it is possible to more reliably
12 collect these stem cells and have adequate
13 collections the vast majority of the time, and I
14 think Dr. Fischer alluded to that in describing the
15 Duesseldorf experience with unrelated donors
16 collected at a single center.

17 But when you start collecting donors at
18 multiple centers, it's very hard to standardize the
19 procedures and processes to provide adequate
20 products in the vast majority of cases.

21 DR. STRONCEK: One of our panel, I guess,
22 Dr. Hartzman's kind of asking, if one of our panel
23 members wants to comment on it, is there any data,
24 either animal or human data, that might suggest
25 there's a limit to the number of stem cells we can
26 take as far as the donor is concerned?

1 I'm not aware of it. And even though
2 apheresis is very efficient and may collect 30 or 40
3 percent with the stem cell circulating, I have no
4 idea on what percent of a person's total stem cells
5 that represents, or I don't think there's data that
6 we deplete people of stem cells.

7 DR. DIPERSIO: Yes, I'm not sure, but it's
8 interesting that when you collect stem cells, you
9 actually collect more than you predict based on
10 circulating numbers prior to pheresis. So the
11 procedure itself mobilizes in some normal donors
12 phenomenal numbers and in others not many. It's
13 kind of an odd thing. I'm not really sure what this
14 is due to, but there's no evidence that there's a
15 limit as yet.

16 DR. CHAMPLIN: And even in donors
17 undergoing these megadose collections, there's no
18 short or long-term deficits of hematopoiesis that
19 certainly have any clinical relevance, and Dr.
20 Anderlini showed, again, there may be a physiologic
21 sort of neutropenic sort of phase as you're getting
22 back to your baseline, but these people, by and
23 large, are normal no matter how many cells we take.

24 DR. HARTZMAN: That's true in the short-
25 term, but we really don't know in terms of long-term

1 that when you really start taking significant
2 fractions of somebody's total cell mass --

3 DR. CHAMPLIN: It's fair to say we don't
4 have a twenty year follow-up on the donors, but of
5 the follow-up, that we do have, we have not seen any
6 problems.

7 DR. WEBB: Ian Webb, Dana Farber, Boston.
8 My question relates to those handful of severe side
9 effects to the donor being splenic rupture, and I'm
10 wondering if the panelists would like to comment on
11 whether that's, in fact, a real phenomenon in terms
12 of the relation to the G, and if so, what mechanism
13 they propose for that?

14 DR. CONFER: My comment would be that it's
15 not a handful yet. It's a finger. It's one case.
16 And it was -- it's an interesting case report to
17 read because it's kind of -- when you read it, you
18 end up feeling like you're not sure what exactly
19 happened.

20 It wasn't clear in this donor whether the
21 donor was normal pre-mobilization, whether the
22 donor, in fact, might have had splenic enlargement
23 pre-mobilization. Now, the investigators did go to
24 look and see whether there was any evidence of a
25 viral infection that could be causing splenomegaly
26 and didn't find such evidence.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Although there was extramedullar
2 hematopoiesis, it was described in the report as
3 scattered. It's really, I think, unclear what
4 happened in this case, just as it's unclear what
5 happened in the case that Dr. Anderlini described
6 where the donor post-donation had normal blood
7 counts, returned to her home, and then suffered
8 fatal cerebral vascular accident.

9 It's not clear what's happening in some of
10 these cases. NMDP has had the experience of donors
11 dying before donation. So it's possible that a
12 donor could be fully evaluated, determined to be in
13 good health for a donation, and die actually prior
14 to the donation which is, I think, you'd almost have
15 to say it's probably not related to the collection.
16 It would have to be some kind of anticipation.

17 So these cases are really tough to sort
18 out. There was a death of a related donor just two
19 weeks ago in the United States. A young woman in
20 her 30s who donated bone marrow, and then post-
21 donation within a few hours, suffered a massive
22 myocardial infarction and died. So the number of
23 deaths, they're not zero, and it bears monitoring
24 and registering, I echo Bob Hartzman's comment
25 there.

26 DR. STRONCEK: Anybody else?

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 DR. KURTZBERG: Joanne Kurtzberg from
2 Duke. Can anybody on the panel comment as to the
3 suitability of mobilization of peripheral blood stem
4 cells on minor donors in the related setting?

5 DR. CHAMPLIN: We've done it. Dr.
6 Anderlini might want to comment directly, but we've
7 gone down to at least age four without major
8 problems. Obviously, vascular access becomes a
9 limiting feature there, but the young donors
10 mobilize well. And it's by and large worked out.

11 DR. KURTZBERG: I guess I'm not asking can
12 it be done. I'm asking which do you think is less
13 risky for the minor donor, a bone marrow harvest or
14 one or multiple phereses with mobilization?

15 DR. CHAMPLIN: I think they're both safe.
16 I mean each has its own aspects as you well
17 understand. It's the trade off of general
18 anesthesia to the vascular access issues in the
19 small patient, and again, issues of informed consent
20 of small children in these type of collection
21 procedures, but I think you can do it either way.
22 And clearly, the young donors mobilize great, and
23 we've had success with the transplants.

24 DR. ANDERLINI: Just to comment briefly on
25 what has been discussed briefly by the splenic
26 problem and this donor. Splenomegaly is a well-

1 documented fact of long-term G-CSF administration in
2 severe congenital neutropenias. And I can actually
3 remember at least two cases of normal donors who did
4 have bona fide splenic pain after G-CSF.

5 So my impression is that there is a small
6 minority of people who are, for whatever reason,
7 more sensitive, and they may develop splenic
8 congestion or maybe even some degree of foci or
9 extramedullar hematopoiesis in the spleen which
10 causes the splenic pain.

11 I agree that the details of that case
12 report, and all we have to go by is obviously that
13 case report, is not extremely clear what happened to
14 the donor who had several other circumstances
15 happening including a chest tube and so on.

16 But I think there is probably something
17 true in an effect on the spleen which is probably
18 minor in the vast majority of donors, but could be
19 apparently more prominent in some of them.

20 And as far as the donors, the pediatric
21 donors, as Dr. Champlin pointed out, the real issue
22 is the vascular access, that these are policies that
23 if they don't have vascular access and they need a
24 central line, since they have to go to the O.R.
25 anyway, they might as well get a bone marrow harvest
26 done there. But that we have collected from I would

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 say a sizable number of donors as young as four
2 years old pretty uneventfully.

3 DR. STRONCEK: There have also been --
4 there's also some machine considerations on
5 pediatric patients. The blood volumes outside,
6 extravascular blood volume outside with apheresis is
7 quite high, but the machine -- there just needs to
8 be some modification of procedures, and a number of
9 centers do collect stem cells on kids.

10 DR. KURTZBERG: You know, we collect auto
11 stem cells on kids all the time as small as eight
12 kilos, but you can't do a 20 liter exchange, and I
13 would wonder if you could get a yield that would be
14 sufficient for an adult donor.

15 And if you have to do multiple phereses
16 and put in a line, I personally think a harvest is
17 less morbid. But I think there are issues of risk
18 that the sibling is going to be put under that
19 should be considered by people other than the
20 parents. That's all I'm trying to say.

21 DR. STRONCEK: I guess Dr. Przepiorka was
22 next.

23 DR. PRZEPIORKA: Yes. Przepiorka, Baylor,
24 Houston. The panel, both the current one and the
25 previous one, addressed speed of engraftment, but I
26 think one other area has to be the incidence of

1 graft failure and durability of engraftment. And
2 Dick alluded in one of his slides to the fact that
3 the RFLPs appear to be donor once the patient
4 doesn't graft.

5 In the Anderson series of about 150
6 patients who have received a standard myeloblastic
7 regimen, there's actually only been one person who's
8 had secondary graft failure. That's very similar to
9 the incidents in the bone marrow patients, and
10 actually, that underscores Dick's first assumption
11 that wherever you can use bone marrow, you could
12 probably use stem cells safely as well.

13 DR. CONFER: That's a good comment, and it
14 also raises another issue that we've been grappling
15 with in NMDP, and that is if there is an incidence
16 of graft failure following peripheral blood stem
17 cell infusion, what's the backup? Are we going to
18 take the same donors and mobilize them again and
19 collect more peripheral blood stem cells?

20 There are some data to suggest that you
21 can mobilize people again, and you will collect
22 similar numbers of stem cells with the second
23 mobilization. But if we have concerns about long-
24 term safety, et cetera, then one might question the
25 wisdom about multiple mobilizations for a single
26 donor.

1 But then the other question is are we
2 going to take them to the operating room and collect
3 bone marrow if the peripheral blood stem cells fail?
4 And that becomes an issue in deciding who can donate
5 peripheral blood stem cells because if we select
6 people who really aren't candidates for bone marrow
7 donation which has been a fairly common suggestion
8 to me, is that oh, this is great because now all
9 these people who can't qualify to donate bone
10 marrow, can donate peripheral blood stem cells.

11 I don't like that because if those grafts
12 have a failure rate, then we may indeed come back to
13 those donors and start saying, well, now we really
14 should collect bone marrow, recognizing that this
15 donor isn't really a very good candidate to provide
16 bone marrow, and that may cause us further headache
17 and distress.

18 Our plan is that at the outset of this
19 protocol for primary donation, nobody will be able
20 to donate peripheral blood stem cells who can't also
21 qualify to donate bone marrow. And we're going to
22 set the bar high, and we're only going to lower it
23 when we're confident that it's possible to lower it.

24 DR. CHAMPLIN: I would certainly agree
25 with you that in our view, that if you're not
26 medically stable to give bone marrow, you probably

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 are not medically stable to give blood stem cells
2 either. And again, there's been a few cases that
3 Dr. Anderlini indicated where people with pre-
4 existing cardiovascular disease got into trouble
5 during the collection procedures.

6 Also these people, just on a practical
7 basis, when they're getting their bone pains, they
8 have pains in their chest. And if they've got
9 cardiac disease, you're not clear, is it just the G-
10 CSF effects or is it something more serious. So
11 again, one shouldn't compromise on the safety of the
12 donors, and blood stem cells probably are just as
13 risky as a bone marrow collection.

14 DR. CAIRO: Mitch Cairo, Georgetown. This
15 is somewhat a follow-up to Joanne's comment. And
16 I'm addressing it mostly, I think, to Dick. In
17 pediatrics, we obviously do a lot of allogeneic
18 transplantation from nonmalignant diseases, and
19 there's some data to suggest that human life --
20 reconstitutions probably similar using mobilized
21 bone marrow as using mobilized mass related for
22 blood stem cells.

23 So in a nonmalignant setting, with the
24 suggestion that there's more chronic GVHD using
25 mobilized peripheral blood stem cells, do you think
26 there's any scientific reason to think that

1 utilizing mobilized bone marrow instead might
2 achieve the same results without less chronic GVHD
3 in the nonmalignant patients?

4 DR. CHAMPLIN: The -- there's a lot of
5 interest now in mobilized bone marrow, and -- but
6 there's only been a small experience. There was an
7 abstract at the ASCOG meeting by Rodi and coworkers
8 from North Carolina who suggested you got the same
9 benefit with rapid engraftment without and increase
10 in chronic GVH, but it was, again, a very small
11 series.

12 DR. CAIRO: Right.

13 DR. CHAMPLIN: So, we're actually
14 interested ourselves in exploring that
15 prospectively. I know many places are, but it has
16 not yet been confirmed that there is this benefit,
17 but hopefully there will be.

18 DR. DIPERSIO: I'd just like to add one
19 word of caution there, and that is that the concept
20 of using mobilized bone marrow is counterintuitive
21 to what's been observed in mouse models for
22 mobilization. In all the mouse models for
23 mobilization, I think with the exception of mice
24 mobilized with flt-3, there is actually, during the
25 mobilization phase, there is a decrease in the

1 number of progenitors in the marrow during
2 mobilization.

3 So there actually is a movement of marrow
4 progenitors out into the periphery or egress into
5 the periphery. So the actual quantitative numbers
6 decrease during mobilization in mouse models. I
7 think it's not been shown at all in humans what the
8 deal is, but I think that's just one word of
9 caution.

10 DR. CHAMPLIN: You may want to, I mean, it
11 may be appropriate to collect them after perhaps
12 three days of simulation rather than at the time
13 that the cells are peaking in the peripheral blood.
14 So again, the scenario, that's caused a lot of
15 interest in the medical community and needs to
16 undergo definitive evaluation.

17 DR. STRONCEK: A couple of questions,
18 written questions. One is for Dr. DiPersio, and the
19 question is how did you measure the very low CD34
20 levels on normal donors? Did you have to use any
21 special techniques to measure, to get accurate
22 counts of like 1,000 per mil?

23 DR. DIPERSIO: This is an adaptation of
24 the method by Rosco and all, so it's very sensitive.
25 It uses lineage panel, CD34 marker, two different

1 fluorochromes. It's a two-color analysis. A
2 hundred thousand events are used.

3 So one way to get around it is to develop
4 a nice assay which is reproducible using a nice flow
5 cytometer which I'm sure everybody has and uses in
6 the audience. The other is to sort instead of
7 40,000 events, 100,000 events. So we can detect
8 reproducible numbers above 1,000 per milliliter of
9 blood or ten per microliter of blood.

10 DR. STRONCEK: Another question is in
11 regards to normal donors and patients who mobilize
12 poorly. Do you or anyone else have any data on
13 giving such donor stem cell factors plus or minus
14 thrombopoietin? I guess other mobilizing agents.
15 Would you recommend G plus GM in patients that don't
16 mobilize poorly -- mobilize poorly?

17 DR. DIPERSIO: I think hopefully this
18 stuff that I preliminarily presented here will be
19 presented by Randy Brown at ASH this year, and so
20 the reality is that there's a dramatic effect of GM,
21 meaning that it mobilizes much less well than either
22 G or the combination.

23 And the other dramatic impact was not so
24 much on more CD34 cells being mobilized with G plus
25 GM, but many fewer T-cells, and also this dendritic

1 cell issue. So I think that there are, there's lots
2 of room to explore other possibilities.

3 And hopefully, in normal allo donors, once
4 the, you know, phase one, two, and certainly phase
5 two studies are completed with some of these other
6 growth factors that are sort of more interesting,
7 not more interesting, but more novel, I should say -
8 - we'll be able to test these in normal allo donors
9 using a single or just a few donor exposures.

10 DR. STRONCEK: I think that everyone would
11 agree though that, especially for an allogeneic
12 sibling donor transplant or an unrelated donor
13 transplant setting that considerable experience
14 should be obtained in other groups before we go.

15 DR. DIPERSIO: I think the other thing is
16 that one has to realize that the vast majority of
17 normal donors are mobilized with what we're doing
18 now. So one could make a very strong argument to
19 not rock the boat until we really have explored all
20 the long-term and short-term effects of these other
21 cytokines first. I'm sure these words will not be
22 heeded.

23 DR. STRONCEK: Question for Dr. Confer.
24 Were the collections performed by the marrow donor
25 program under an IND.

1 DR. CONFER: Yes. The collections I
2 described were under an IND. The one that was
3 submitted in late '96, protocol opened February 1,
4 '97.

5 DR. STRONCEK: We are scheduled not to
6 lunch for a little bit yet. Does anyone else have
7 any questions or comments?

8 PARTICIPANT: One question. Could the
9 panel comment on any concerns about the possibility
10 of the growth factors producing any kind of an
11 immune response? Has anyone looked for the
12 development of any antibodies to G or GM, or is
13 there any concern that this is not something we
14 should be concerned about?

15 DR. DIPERSIO: I think that, well, I think
16 that anytime you inject a recombinant protein,
17 especially subcutaneously, one should have serious
18 concerns about antibody production. I don't think
19 that there's been any evidence of severe
20 neutralizing antibodies that I'm aware of with G
21 yet, but certainly with other cytokines, there have
22 been.

23 And it's very interesting that in the
24 primate models, primarily because we're using human
25 recombinant proteins in these pre-clinical primate
26 models, almost every cytokine will induce

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 neutralizing antibodies in that setting. So I think
2 the risk is always there, and I think the risk is
3 most significantly there for patients and normal
4 donors getting subcutaneous injections with multiple
5 donor exposures, repetitive donor exposures. That's
6 the biggest risk.

7 I think if the single donor exposure is
8 the only thing that happens, the risk is probably
9 extremely small.

10 DR. CHAMPLIN: But I think it's fair to
11 say that there has not been any problems, to date,
12 with a cytopenia syndrome related to G or GM, to my
13 knowledge. If somebody knows something, he should
14 speak up. Because I think these factors seem safe
15 from that perspective whereas antibodies have been
16 more of an issue with interferons, for example, in
17 other products.

18 DR. DIPERSIO: I guess I'm specifically, I
19 agree with Dick 100 percent. There's nothing that I
20 know of that's happened either, but there are, as
21 you know, there's G-CSF and there's G-CSF. There
22 are other G-CSFs that are going to be available in
23 the future when this becomes a generic, number one.

24 Number two, there are other modified forms
25 of G that are now being tested in clinical trials,
26 and there are other companies who are looking at G-

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 CSF molecules that are fused or chimeric with other
2 molecules. So I think those are some of the things
3 we have to watch out for in the future.

4 DR. STRONCEK: My understanding, though,
5 of knock-out models for G-CSF, is that animals
6 aren't severely neutropenic so I haven't heard about
7 any neutralizing antibodies, but if they're not
8 looked for, it might be difficult to pick up.

9 DR. DIPERSIO: They're going to be very
10 difficult to pick up. In the knock-out model, the
11 knock-out mouse is a completely normal mouse, but it
12 has about 20 percent, ten to 20 percent of the
13 normal neutrophils but is completely normal in every
14 other way, very much like the MPL knock-out.

15 PARTICIPANT: On a more mundane level, I
16 want to ask Dr. Confer if you had evaluated from the
17 donors that were both bone marrow donors and
18 peripheral stem cell donors, their evaluation of --
19 if they had to do it again, how -- which one did
20 they prefer? Would they prefer another stem cell
21 collection versus bone marrow? What kind of
22 subjective information do you have on that?

23 DR. CONFER: That's a good question. We
24 actually have an ongoing companion study that
25 surveys these donors, and surveys a variety of
26 psychosocial factors, and also, their perceived

1 inconveniences and side effects with the two
2 procedures.

3 It's very difficult to ask them which one
4 they would prefer because again, I think the answer
5 overwhelmingly is that they would have preferred
6 that the bone marrow that they donated first worked.
7 And so their second experience is extremely clouded
8 by that first experience having in some way failed.

9 So you can't ask them that question
10 directly because you don't know what to do with the
11 answer. What we do ask them is how -- is what they
12 perceive as inconveniences and problems with the
13 procedures. I'd say that the magnitude of
14 inconveniences and side effects are similar with the
15 two procedures, but they're quite different, and
16 that's obvious.

17 With bone marrow donation, donors
18 experience their symptoms after the donation. They
19 miss work after the donation. They have problems
20 lifting, carrying, sitting, et cetera, after the
21 donation. With the peripheral blood stem cell
22 donation, they clearly have the bulk of their
23 symptoms prior to the donation.

24 They miss work prior to the donation
25 because they're trying to find their way to the site
26 where they can get their G-CSF injection because

S A G CORP.

1 we're trying to collect data during the injection.
2 And so we have to do it in some kind of a controlled
3 fashion.

4 We can't just send these donors home with
5 a bunch of vials of G-CSF and say give yourself a
6 shot. It doesn't work. So they're inconvenienced
7 by that, and they tend to feel like the time
8 convenience was greater with the G-CSF donation than
9 with the marrow donation.

10 The other thing is that, after they've
11 donated bone marrow, they are roundly applauded by
12 almost everyone they meet. They went to the
13 operating room. They went through this seemingly
14 big procedure. They got an anesthetic, and the
15 peripheral blood stem cell donation by comparison is
16 an emotional letdown.

17 You go and you have to lie still for four
18 or five hours. And so there's a different set of
19 experiences, and it's important to continue
20 evaluating these.

21 DR. STRONCEK: Concerning donors, myself
22 who has dealt with donors for a number of years, I'd
23 like to think the situation is where the science and
24 the clinical medicine dictates the best possible
25 component to collect for the transplant recipient.

1 Then we as people that deal with donors
2 would assess how can that product be collected and
3 provided in the safest manner possible both for the
4 donor and the recipient, and assess if -- well,
5 there may be some situations where it isn't safe to
6 ask someone to donate.

7 But whether or not one procedure might be
8 a little more safe or a little more inconvenient
9 than another, I don't think is always that critical
10 in whether or not we move forward with other things.

11 PARTICIPANT: No. I agree with that. I
12 just was wondering whether or not the donors had any
13 strong feelings about it. Again, if you get to the
14 situation where -- it may be that scientific data
15 shows that there's advantages and disadvantages that
16 it may be -- do you think it would ever get to that
17 it could be a donor choice on which procedure?

18 DR. CONFER: I don't think we're at the
19 point of donor choice yet. In fact, in the
20 unrelated donor setting, we really want to avoid
21 that. At this point, I think it's really critical
22 for the physicians caring for the recipient whose
23 life is on the line to determine what stem cell
24 product they feel is desirable for that recipient.

25 As we've already heard today, I think that
26 in the unrelated donor setting, the vast majority of

1 these peripheral blood stem cell transplants are
2 going to occur in recipients who are judged to have
3 very high risk disease, where it's known that
4 unrelated donor bone marrow has a high failure rate,
5 where transplant related mortality is its highest,
6 and where the potential benefits of peripheral blood
7 stem cells will be most obvious.

8 And I think it's important that the
9 transplant physicians indicate which stem cell
10 source they would like during this developmental
11 period. And then I think that we have to present
12 the transplant center's choices to the proposed
13 donor in some kind of a balanced and fair way.

14 But it's way too early, both in terms of
15 the recipient outcomes and in terms of the donor
16 outcomes to tell the donor, hey look, this is a toss
17 up. You choose. And so we're trying to really
18 avoid that, and I think it's essential at this time.

19 PARTICIPANT: And also as part, have you
20 followed up the data on, it was 50/50 split on the
21 second donation, it looked like. What were the
22 outcomes there? Can you summarize the outcomes? Is
23 that possible?

24 DR. CONFER: Yes. We've done an analysis
25 of the outcomes. It's still in process, but if you
26 look at survival, again, these are high risk

1 recipients. If you look at survival of those
2 recipients who've been infused with stem cells, it's
3 approximately 22 percent at two years, which is
4 actually a little bit surprising. You might think
5 it would be a ten percent or a five percent.

6 So significant numbers of these patients
7 do survive at two years following infusion of stem
8 cells. At this point, there is no difference in the
9 survival of the peripheral blood stem cell
10 recipients and the bone marrow recipients. And I
11 think it's, in large part, the numbers are totally
12 inadequate. But if you look at the Kaplan Meier
13 curves, they're indistinguishable.

14 It's interesting that even among patients
15 who have a second donation request submitted and
16 then they don't get a stem cell infusion, their
17 survival is also about 20 percent. So it's apparent
18 that some of these people get better on their own.
19 If stem cells aren't available, the doctors try
20 other things that are sometimes successful. So
21 overall in this population of people, about 20
22 percent of them turn out to be long-term survivors.

23 DR. STRONCEK: One last question, Dennis.
24 The question -- can you talk a little bit about the
25 rationale, why it was elected to use an IND for
26 collecting blood stem cells by the NMDP?

1 DR. CONFER: If I can remember. In the
2 second donation setting which we were collecting
3 peripheral blood stem cells, trying to use sort of a
4 standardized approach, but we weren't using a
5 standard protocol, some of the donor centers, many
6 of our donor centers are blood centers.

7 The blood centers were used to regulation
8 and oversight by the FDA. Many of these blood
9 centers were concerned about the idea of using their
10 machines to collect peripheral blood stem cells, and
11 then ship these stem cell products across state
12 lines without an IND, and that was probably one of
13 the major factors.

14 We really wanted to standardize the
15 process for donors and collect data on donors. So
16 we wanted to have a unified protocol, and it made
17 sense in the process to also address this concern
18 about oversight regulations by applying for an IND.
19 So we elected to do it under an IND application.

20 And our plan at this point is to -- is
21 that we will absolutely continue the first donation
22 protocol also under the IND mechanism.

23 DR. STRONCEK: Well, if there's no more
24 questions or comments, that concludes the second
25 session. And the third session this afternoon will
26 start at 1:30 in this room.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 (Whereupon, the workshop went off the
2 record for lunch at 12:06 p.m.)
3

1 A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

2 (1:30 p.m.)

3 DR. WAGNER: Could people have a seat
4 please? We'd like to get on with this afternoon's
5 discussion. Could people have a seat please so we
6 could begin with this afternoon's session?

7 We're going to be changing the topic this
8 afternoon. As you heard this morning, we've been
9 talking about peripheral blood stem cells and some
10 potential issues in terms of how these cells might
11 be evaluated in terms of defining a product, and
12 what kind of results have been observed with
13 allogeneic peripheral blood stem cell
14 transplantation.

15 There are a number of issues that are a
16 little bit different when talking about umbilical
17 cord blood, and could I have the first slide please,
18 or do I control it? Go back.

19 Basically, this is just a cartoon of some
20 of the issues that we need to discuss this
21 afternoon. And certainly, this is only a cartoon
22 that just helps us, serves as a construct, but
23 definitely to define what the issue is.

24 First off, as a transplant physician, what
25 makes it difficult for me and for other people in
26 this room is how do we know what kind of umbilical

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 cord blood product we're actually getting? There
2 are numerous banks, particularly in Europe, where
3 there are many banks, almost one or two in every
4 country in Europe and in a variety of places
5 elsewhere around the world, have created banks for
6 unrelated transplant purposes using umbilical cord
7 blood.

8 As a transplanter, I have no idea how
9 those banks have actually been developed, what kind
10 of standards that they have, what kind of quality
11 assurance assays they do in terms of enumeration of
12 colony forming cells, nucleated cells, CD34 positive
13 cells, but more importantly, infectious disease
14 markers, or issues in terms of genetic, potential
15 genetic diseases.

16 And I bet what we would find if we pulled
17 every center that collects cord blood something
18 different, and what I need to know as a transplanter
19 is what is good and what is not good. So, as you
20 can see here, there's a variety of choices. One is
21 just accessing the cord blood, which is a major
22 hurdle.

23 But I can tell you what in practice what
24 happens frequently is only a small number of these
25 banks are actually being accessed because of a trust
26 between the transplant physician and the banking --

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 the bank itself. And as you know, the New York
2 Blood Center currently represents the world's
3 largest repository of umbilical cord blood and
4 certainly serves as a standard by what we, at least
5 in practice, use today.

6 But what we're going to have this
7 afternoon is a couple of discussions on a variety of
8 issues that might help formulate or focus some of
9 the issues that need to be discussed in terms of how
10 the stem cell source might be better managed.

11 We're going to have, actually, Dr.
12 Mitchell Cairo from Georgetown University, Pablo
13 Rubinstein from the New York Blood Center, and
14 Joanne Kurtzberg from Duke University relate to use
15 some of the experiences in terms of creating banks,
16 in terms of transplant outcomes, and, hopefully,
17 we'll be able to have a better idea of how we might
18 be able to standardize this collection and testing
19 of this umbilical cord blood stem cell source.

20 So because of time issues and a number of
21 us have to leave because of catching flights, I want
22 to begin by introducing Dr. Mitchell Cairo, who is
23 currently at Georgetown University. He's going to
24 talk to us about the NHLBI Multicenter Cord Blood
25 Banking and Transplantation Study. Dr. Cairo.

1 DR. CAIRO: Thank you, John. First of
2 all, I'd like to thank Liana and the organizers for
3 kindly inviting me. It was a long plane ride to get
4 here. Also, I feel a bit privileged to be leading
5 off this session to have Pablo and Joanne following.

6 I think most of you know that they both
7 represent the Mark McGwire and Sammy Sosa of cord
8 blood banking and transplant. And after they talk,
9 I'll let you determine which one's Mark McGwire and
10 which one's Sammy Sosa.

11 What I'd like to accomplish is to just
12 give you a little bit of background of why many of
13 us got interested in cord blood collections and
14 their uses and alternative for allogeneic stem cell
15 transplants, and then spend the rest of the time
16 talking about the National Heart, Lung, and Blood
17 Institute project which involves the creation of
18 several cord blood collection centers, several
19 unrelated cord blood transplant centers, and a
20 medical coordinating center and where we are to
21 date.

22 As John mentioned, we talked earlier this
23 morning about the use of bone marrow, and for the
24 most part, peripheral blood in obtaining
25 hematopoietic stem cells. And although there are
26 other sources hematopoietic stem cells such as in

S A G CORP.

1 fetal liver and other sources, the topic of the
2 discussion today will be cord blood.

3 Many years ago, it was identified that
4 very early primitive hematopoietic stem cells is
5 identified by LTC-IC and HPP-CFC was significantly
6 fold increased and circulated unrelated cord blood,
7 umbilical cord blood compared to that of unmobilized
8 adult bone marrow.

9 Similarly, it was identified that looking
10 at committed progenitor cells, CFU-GEMM and CFU-GM,
11 again, there were a several fold increase in term
12 cord blood and actually even higher in preterm cord
13 blood compared to that and adult peripheral blood.

14 And when you looked at proliferative rates as
15 assayed by famine in suicide studies, again, they
16 were increased.

17 What was also noted that although the CFU
18 neg content was approximately twofold higher
19 compared to that of adult peripheral blood, it
20 wasn't as high as some of the more committed
21 progenitor cells, and the earlier hematopoietic
22 progenitor cells as I've mentioned on the previous
23 slide. And that may have some reason for the
24 outcome, I think, you're going to hear from Dr.
25 Kurtzberg later on regarding platelet
26 reconstitution.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Now, our group and many others have
2 identified that core blood is also very receptive,
3 if you will, to ex vivo expansion, and this is just
4 looking at a variety of cytokines, and this
5 particular was looking at IL11-G-CSF or IL11-GM, a
6 stem cell factor, and you can see in two to three
7 weeks you get a 75 to 100 fold increase in the white
8 count and similar increases in CFU-GM.

9 And there have already been some phase one
10 pilot studies looking at the possibility of ex vivo
11 expanding cord blood cells for a variety of reasons
12 including enhancing hematopoietic reconstitution.

13 Now, along with the fact that there are
14 increased members of early and some committed
15 progenitor cells, there's also a differential
16 regulation of not only hematopoietic but also
17 immunoregulatory cytokines, and this is just work
18 from our group looking at either increased
19 expression or decreased expression in the number of
20 growth factors which is important in terms of the
21 neonate and may be less important in terms of
22 utilizing umbilical cord blood, except as I think it
23 relates to immunoregulatory cytokines.

24 Now, the other important features besides
25 it having an increased number of progenitor cells is
26 that it appears that the immunoeffector cell

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 differential and cord blood is significantly
2 different than that from peripheral blood, and this
3 is an example is looking at CD34 RO expression in
4 adult peripheral blood compared to that in cord.
5 And the reciprocal changes in CD45 RA such that
6 there are many more naive cells that circulate in
7 cord blood, and very few memory cells compared to
8 that in adult.

9 And when one looks at immune functional
10 responses and whether this plays an important role
11 in being able to give more disparate allogeneic
12 grafts using unrelated cord blood is not clear yet,
13 but it's certainly suggestive in that secondary T-
14 cell alloantigen proliferation and cytotoxicity is
15 decreased in cord blood compared to that of adult
16 blood.

17 And likewise, there are a number of
18 mediators, and most importantly, gamma interferon,
19 TNF alpha and CD40 ligand that are decreased in
20 immunoregulatory cells from cord blood compared to
21 adult. And that may also play an important role of
22 why there is a potential of having less toxicity
23 using similar disparate grafts between cord blood
24 and peripheral blood.

25 So back in 1995, the National Heart, Lung
26 and Blood Institute put out an RFP to establish

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 several blood cord collection centers, and the
2 objectives were to develop some standard operating
3 procedures which I'll discuss in a few minutes, and
4 to collect approximately 15,000 to 20,000 umbilical
5 cord blood units over two to four years with a mixed
6 ethnic balance roughly in this proportion that would
7 be utilized for a transplant study that would be
8 done by a group of institutions that were also
9 selected on the following RFP.

10 And this RFP, then, was designed to
11 establish several unrelated cord blood transplant
12 centers that would treat children and adults with
13 malignant and nonmalignant diseases and accrue
14 approximately 350, 400 patients a year. And during
15 this time to establish a uniform political protocol
16 that would have unified approach to all these
17 particular items listed on the slide.

18 So after review, several cord blood
19 collection centers were approved, and the current
20 group right now is at Duke University with Dr.
21 Kurtzberg and UCLA with Dr. Fraser and myself here
22 at Georgetown. In addition, there was another RFP
23 that was put out to establish a medical coordinating
24 center, and the one that was chosen after review,
25 competitive review was the EMMES corporation that
26 John referred to in his earlier slide, and I'll tell

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 you a little bit more about that later. They act as
2 the medical coordinating center.

3 And originally seven transplant centers
4 were approved. Currently, there are now six in the
5 program. They're all listed here along with the PIs
6 associated with each of those. And as you can see,
7 Dr. Kurtzberg is also PI of the transplant center,
8 and Dr. Wagner represents University of Minnesota
9 and also the following investigator.

10 Now, in addition to that, three HLA
11 laboratories were chosen to serve as the reference
12 laboratories for all HLA typing and for the
13 confirmatory typing, and the three are at UCLA under
14 Dr. Checka, Dr. Terasaki, University of South
15 Carolina with Leanne Baxter-Lowe, and also the Navy
16 Medical Research Institute in combination with
17 Georgetown University with Doctors Hurley and
18 Hartzman, who you've heard from earlier today.

19 So this is how the structure works.
20 NHLBI, obviously, is in contact with everybody and
21 serves as a center for coordinating an entire
22 project. There are the three banks that collect and
23 store cord blood. There are the transplant centers.
24 The Medical Coordinating Center then serves to
25 collect all the data from the cord blood banks
26 regarding the units that are collected and their

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 compatibility, availability, the infectious disease
2 screening, et cetera.

3 The cord blood transplant centers then
4 access the Medical Coordinating Center when a
5 potential recipient comes available, and the HLA
6 reference labs then serve as doing the HLA typing
7 and the confirmatory typing for both the donor and
8 the recipient.

9 In addition, there's a data and safety
10 monitoring board led by Dr. Beatty who serves as an
11 external review for the project, and they're
12 constantly reviewing the standard operating
13 procedures for both the banks as well as the
14 transplant study, and you heard from Dr. Horowitz
15 earlier today who serves on this board.

16 So now I'm going to talk a little bit
17 about what we've developed. For the banking issues,
18 we have set standards for educating maternal donors,
19 a variety of ways of informing donors that this
20 project is available through various means. Here at
21 Georgetown, we have a phone number called 4-LIFE
22 which is easy to remember, education of health care
23 professionals, in services to staff and patients,
24 and we also have brochures that are now in seven
25 languages.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Briefly, in terms of obtaining consent
2 from maternal donors, we don't begin that until
3 approximately 36 week, in the third trimester, and
4 up until that time, the beginning of active labor,
5 it's done on in a confidential way. The interview
6 is usually done by a research nurse. We usually
7 reaffirm consent if they've given consent prior to
8 coming in the hospital, and they can obviously
9 withdraw from the study at any time. Up until the
10 point, if the cord blood is collected and it has
11 been reserved for a patient recipient undergoing a
12 transplant, it cannot be retrieved after that time.

13 Similar questions that are done with many
14 blood donor related issues, blood transfusion,
15 history, genetic, immunological disorders, sexual
16 history, issues of confidentiality and linkage are
17 very important. It's important that we protect the
18 donor from being identified, but linkage is
19 important for a very brief period of time because of
20 the need to go back to the donor if we identify an
21 infectious disease, potential problem, or some
22 genetic abnormality.

23 We use blinded bar code labels for
24 confidentiality. There's only one form that's kept
25 for the linkage, and that's kept in a locked secured

1 place. We have a multi-level security system
2 throughout each of the centers.

3 Briefly, I'm going to walk you through the
4 collection process. We use a specific collection
5 kit provided to us through the project from NHLBI
6 from Medsept Corporation that contains CPD-A and
7 several collection stands. This is a collection
8 stand that was designed at Duke University. And you
9 can see the placenta hangs in this direction, and
10 collection is done by venipuncture under sterile
11 technique.

12 This is what a collection bag looks like.
13 There are several opportunities for venipuncture of
14 the cord. The CPD-A is already contained within the
15 collection bag has various other places along the
16 way if we need to inject her with other samples.

17 In terms of the separation and sample
18 preparation, although out standard operating
19 procedures have been well worked out, we're always
20 trying to refine those, and all these procedures are
21 going to be published fairly soon in the Journal of
22 Hematotherapy, and very soon thereafter put up on
23 the website by EMMES Corporation, and that will be
24 available to the general public.

25 Briefly, red cells are depleted by HES
26 separation and then leukocyte separation by

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 centrifugation, and then various samples are
2 obtained for certain studies. For the crowd
3 preservation, it's done by controlled rate freezing
4 with DMSO, I'll show you what the freezing bag looks
5 like, and then it's transferred to a quarantine
6 stores location.

7 This is the processing kit also
8 manufactured by Medsept. This is the main
9 processing bag in which the collection is
10 transferred into. This is a transfer plasma bag,
11 and this is the freezing bag, and I'll show you
12 another look at that with some cord blood in it.

13 This is just showing prior to
14 centrifugation, and this is the leukocyte rich
15 plasma extraction that's done. And then this is a
16 picture going into the cassette of the final
17 product. Right now, although we're in discussions
18 of possibly changing the format of this and having
19 actually two bags for possible use of ex vivo
20 manipulation in the future, but right now, we have a
21 5 cc aliquot and a 20 cc aliquot that's put in a
22 little canister, and then it's frozen.

23 Several of us are using the BioArchive by
24 Thermogenesis, but there are other freezers that can
25 be used. This one happens to have a robotic arm in
26 which the cassette, then, is then put in a location

S A G CORP.

1 and recorded in the computer, and then is retrieved
2 up again without having to go into the freezer to
3 take one unit out from another unit.

4 We do the fairly standard type of
5 infectious disease screening. We do it on maternal
6 samples to avoid taking any cord blood, and we are
7 doing a great degree of graft characterization on
8 all the units, CD34 and a variety of subsets of CD34
9 listed here, and also CD34, CD38 negative. In
10 addition, a number of lymphocytes, subsets are also
11 analyzed at the time of crowd preservation.

12 Colony forming assays are also being done
13 under standard procedures using the MethoCult stem
14 cell technology system, and we're looking at BFUE,
15 CFU-GEMM, and CFU-GM. HLA typing initially is done
16 by -- in a serological level for A and B and high
17 resolution for DRB1. There's hope that at the end
18 of the project that we'll do a retrospect of high
19 resolution analysis of the units that got
20 transplanted for both A and B.

21 And the units remain in quarantine until
22 there is a negative medical history that's obtained,
23 verification of the consent, a normal delivery
24 history, and nothing abnormal with the neonate. All
25 the infectious disease markers come back, and
26 there's no evidence of microbial contamination.

S A G CORP.

1 Once all that is identified, the unit
2 moves out of quarantine. It moves into permanent
3 storage, and that information then becomes available
4 to EMMES for the transplant centers to access. And
5 thawing procedure is, for the most part, a slight
6 variation of what Dr. Rubinstein published using
7 dextran 40 and albumin.

8 And then we have a quality assessment
9 program that in compliance with other regulatory
10 agencies. And additionally, there's an external
11 oversight that's done by NHLBI organized through the
12 Medical Coordinating Center.

13 Now, moving onto the transplant study, the
14 primary end point of the transplant study is to
15 demonstrate durable engraftment as defined as an ANC
16 greater than 500 for three days by day 42, and the
17 important secondary end points are platelet
18 engraftment that is, platelet count greater than
19 50,000 untransfused for seven days, and red cell
20 engraftment is defined by reticulocyte count greater
21 than 30,000 for two consecutive measurements.

22 Other secondary end points as you would
23 imagine include disease free and overall survival,
24 incidence and severity of acute and chronic GVHD,
25 and important transplant related complications. The
26 patients that are eligible for this multi-center

S A G CORP.

1 study are patients with AML or ALL as defined with
2 high risk in first CR induction failure, second and
3 third CR, and first and second relapse, other
4 malignant diseases, CML, those in chronic phase who
5 have failed to identify an unrelated bone marrow
6 donor over a year's period, JMML with certain
7 criteria, MDS, and then lymphomas that are either
8 primary induction failures or have demonstrated
9 chemosensitivity after first CR.

10 A number of nonmalignant diseases, it's an
11 important part of the project, include marrow
12 failure syndromes, a number of metabolic disorders,
13 a variety of immunodeficiency diseases, and then a
14 hodgepodge of other diseases.

15 Now, the HLA compatibility requirement, as
16 I said, DRB1 is done by high resolution, and A and B
17 are done by serological level of DNA typing. The
18 patients that are eligible for study can be a four
19 of six, a five of six, or a six of six of the blood
20 type matching, and there are various cell
21 compartments that has to be a minimum of one times
22 ten to the seventh nucleated cells per kilo per the
23 recipient, and we have a couple of different cell
24 categories. One cell is between one and three, and
25 the other is greater than three for both malignant
26 and nonmalignant diseases.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 The preparative regimens have also been
2 formalized for the patients with a malignant disease
3 or severe aplasia, TBI and cytoxin, ATG and certain
4 nonmalignant diseases are busulfan and cytoxan and
5 ATG other than the ones listed. For patients who
6 can't have TBI because of previous other toxicities
7 or infants, there's a bumelphalan regimen that will
8 be used with ATG.

9 And then there's a preparative regimen for
10 Fanconi anemia which, I think, you've seen before
11 which is cytoxan and ATG, and fractionated TBI which
12 we're doing in combination with Dr. Wagner at the
13 University of Minnesota which has an ongoing study,
14 and then a BuCy regimen for other inborn areas of
15 metabolism.

16 GVHD prophylaxis has been finalized to be
17 cyclosporin and Solu-Medrol beginning on day five
18 and tapering according to certain criteria on day
19 19. Supportive care, everybody is to receive G-CSF
20 and PCP, HSV fungal, IVIG and CMV prophylaxis are
21 for the most part standardized but with some
22 institutional protocol variation.

23 We're also planning an immune
24 reconstitution study that will be headed up by
25 Doctors Parkman and Kapor, the Children's Hospital
26 in Los Angeles, looking at subset reconstitution,

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 antigenic T-cell functionality, phage stimulation,
2 and also looking at CD40 ligand expression that
3 we've done periodically over the first 36 months
4 post-transplant.

5 Lastly, our accrual objectives are to
6 accrue approximately 350 patients over a four-year
7 period. Hopefully, they'll be 50 percent adult and
8 50 percent children. We are anticipating 75
9 patients in each of the four malignant cohorts, that
10 is, between one in three and greater than three cell
11 category. Approximately 30 patients will probably
12 fall in the nonmalignant category and 30 patients
13 who can't have TBI.

14 There have been early stopping rules that
15 have been built into the study having to do with
16 primary graft failure, severe acute GVHD, day 100
17 survival, and each of those will be evaluated in
18 each of the cohorts I mentioned separately.

19 So I want to close with, Liana asked us
20 each to think about what the future might hold in
21 terms of future research, and I've decided just to
22 pick on ex vivo cellular engineering. I think there
23 is potential in this area. As you'll hear from Dr.
24 Kurtzberg, there's certainly room for enhancing
25 hemological reconstitution, specifically platelet
26 reconstitution but also myeloid reconstitution.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 There's also room to enhance immunological
2 reconstitution. Our group and others are interested
3 in cancer vaccine development ex vivo, and also a
4 great deal of interest, of course, using core blood
5 either for gene replacement or more importantly
6 potentially for gene therapy.

7 So in summary, our plans are that we'd
8 like to collect about 15,000 to 20,000 units over
9 two years. We just got going over the last three
10 months or so, and have approximately 500 units that
11 have been banked. So any day now, the first patient
12 will be coming up for transplantation.

13 We hope to complete the clinical studies
14 and then analyze the graft characteristics and other
15 variables to correlate it with engraftment and GVHD.
16 I think most of all we hope, at the end of this
17 study, to be able to finalize standard operating
18 procedures for the most cost effective way that we
19 can collect cord blood so it can be used most
20 readily and easily.

21 And then I think it's also important we
22 pursue, investigate, and initiate pilot studies for
23 ex vivo cord blood engineering.

24 I'd like to thank all the members of the
25 Steering Committee of the NHLBI Cord Blood Project.
26 There are many people, and I particularly want to

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 mention Nancy Kernan, who is actually the study
2 Chair who is not actually part of the banking or the
3 transplant study, but serves as a steady guiding
4 hand for the rest of the Committee.

5 I've mentioned several other people
6 earlier. Also in particular, I'd like to single out
7 Paul McCurdy. I think without Paul's vision and his
8 inspiration, this project certainly wouldn't taken
9 place, and he's continuing to be an important
10 consultant to the project. And I think from EMMES
11 Corporation, the Medical Coordinating Center, Shelly
12 Carter and Liz Wagner have contributed significantly
13 to the development, and I think ultimately, the
14 success of this project. Thank you.

15 DR. WAGNER: Because of the issues of
16 flight schedules, if there's any really burning
17 questions, I think, for Dr. Cairo, you should ask
18 them now. However, there will be people here like
19 Joanne Kurtzberg and other members of this cobalt
20 study who will be able to discuss some of the issues
21 of the study if you should have them later on.

22 Is there anything in particular before we
23 go onto the next presentation that you'd like to
24 talk to Dr. Cairo about? Okay.

25 The one thing that has actually been shown
26 is the work that Pablo Rubinstein is going to

1 present to us now has certainly been critical to the
2 development of umbilical cord blood transplant.
3 He's learned much about the banking aspect of
4 umbilical cord blood and some of the difficulties of
5 this. And assuming he has a goldmine of transplant
6 outcome data and probably has all the data, the only
7 one that has almost all the data on outcome as well
8 as the banking, what product you're actually
9 getting.

10 But I think that, assuming this is going
11 to give us clues, and I hope that the NHLBI project
12 will extend that because then what we're going to be
13 able to do is to control for what goes in as well as
14 what comes out, and I think that hopefully, that
15 will be able to extend what Pablo will be teaching
16 us now.

17 I think that without any further comments,
18 let me introduce Dr. Pablo Rubinstein, the Director
19 of the New York Blood Center, Cord Blood Banking
20 Project.

21 DR. RUBINSTEIN: Good afternoon. Thank
22 you very much John, Liana, the organizers for the
23 invitation to our group to be represented here. I
24 also have to express our recognition to the NHLBI
25 who initially supported research application from us
26 group which was initially approved in 1992.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 May I have the slides please? The
2 placental blood program at the New York Blood Center
3 started collecting placental blood for
4 transplantation in February of 1993. The program
5 consists of several laboratories, IV blood center,
6 immunology, neurogenetics and stem cell growth
7 factors, and the number of colleagues outside,
8 Joanne Kurtzberg, other transplanters, people
9 infectious disease, et cetera.

10 What I will show you this afternoon is a
11 -- something about the most salient aspects of the
12 work that has been done by our group in developing
13 systems for the collection of placental blood. But
14 before I start on the more practical and mechanical
15 aspects, I'd like to show you these as a reminder
16 that the hero in placental blood transplantation is
17 the mother.

18 Whatever risks are incurred in placental
19 blood collection and donation all reflect on the
20 mother. It is the mother who will be asked all
21 kinds of indiscrete questions, the mother who has to
22 agree to receive back the results of testing and
23 donate blood for those testings, and it is mother
24 without whom nothing like this could be done.

25 Now, what are the tasks for a bank? There
26 are really several groups of tasks, but the first

S A G CORP.

1 one refers to the unit of cord blood or placental
2 blood, as we prefer to call it, and these have the
3 number of steps which are understandable, I think.
4 Procurement, that is the collection and all
5 attendant aspects including informed consent,
6 processing, testing, typing, and perhaps most
7 importantly the management of all that information,
8 because practical potential for using this blood
9 depends exactly on managing the information
10 collected at all of those tapes in an effective and
11 very efficient way.

12 So how can we do a collection? There are
13 only two major ways in which one can approach these.
14 When these two has the obstetrician or some member
15 of the obstetrical team collect the blood directory
16 in the delivery room or the birthing room during the
17 third stage of pregnancy, I'm sorry, of labor.

18 That is when the cord has been severed,
19 the baby's out of the picture, and now the few
20 minutes until the uterus will eventually throw the
21 placenta out. During this period there are uterine
22 contractions and people can insert a needle into the
23 umbilical vein or simply open the clamp at the end
24 of the cord and let the blood run out into some
25 recipient.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 This is history -- the earliest method for
2 collection, and it's certainly one that requires
3 very little else than the cooperation of the
4 obstetrician. It is, however, the one method that
5 involves a temporary minimal probably very innocuous
6 distraction of the attention of the obstetrical
7 team. It is our opinion that if you're going to do
8 this, you should let the mother know that there
9 might be some increase in risk.

10 All of our obstetrician friends say these
11 risks are minimal, and we agree, but whatever risks
12 there are, the mother should be aware when she
13 consents. Now, the alternative to this is the way
14 we do is very similar to what Dr. Cairo has just
15 shown you, and there are good reasons for that
16 similarity, and I will also show you a picture about
17 it. And if then -- when the placenta itself is
18 born, it's taken immediately to an adjacent small
19 laboratory where trained personnel will prepare the
20 cord to achieve very good aseptic condition, and
21 will preform the phlebotomy from it.

22 It's taken into blood bags with ACD or CPD
23 anticoagulant. There are differences between these
24 two, and it's an issue. There are some advantages
25 with CPD particularly because the volumes are not
26 predictable. And then there is informed consent.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 There is no consensus exactly about the informed
2 consent issues. For practical reasons, and also to
3 take into account the number of practical results
4 that have been observed, we have chosen to perform
5 the informed consent after the collection and in the
6 immediate post partum after the mother has
7 recovered.

8 There is ample opportunity, however, to
9 provide information to expectant mothers during the
10 pregnancy. The consent itself is rather complex.
11 It includes specific parts in which the mother is
12 asked specifically to allow us to keep the placenta
13 blood unit for unrelated transplantation, allows us
14 to probably -- to submit to a very intensive
15 interview which focuses mostly on the existence of
16 risk factors for infectious and genetic disease,
17 allows us to perform a medical chart view both for
18 the mother and the child, allows us to take a blood
19 specimen for her, hopefully at the time of routine
20 collection of specimens for after partum, allows us
21 to take a saliva specimen from the infant to look
22 for CMV by culture in our case, our methods, and
23 then to allow us to perform infectious disease
24 testing in both her and the baby's blood including
25 HIV and report back the results to her through her

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 physicians. So this consent is an involved
2 procedure and takes substantial amount of time.

3 There is even a pre-consent form, but I
4 will not go into that. The procedure we use are
5 very similar stand. As you can see, the placenta is
6 placed upstairs in the trucks, and is wrapped in it,
7 you can see here the cord. The first part of
8 cleaning involves throwing some alcohol on the cord
9 to remove all clots and attached material, and then
10 they use iodine swabs. It's a procedure where the
11 time for each step of the cleaning is regulated, and
12 it has achieved very remarkable reduction in the
13 placental bacterial contamination. In our group, it
14 has been well under one percent for, now, several
15 years.

16 After the collection, the blood is brought
17 to the processing laboratory at the New York Blood
18 Center. And in the Blood Center, then we obtain
19 adequate blood for the performance of a number of
20 tests, as you can imagine, bacterial culture, before
21 and after processing, infectious disease serology,
22 complete blood cell count. We rather prefer to do
23 hematopoietic progenitor quality count than
24 alternative ways of identifying progenitor cells
25 because it not only tells us about the existence of

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 the progenitor cells, but it tells us about their
2 function.

3 We know that for two weeks they are
4 growing. They're multiplying, and in my opinion,
5 this is valuable knowledge. ABO and Rh typing are
6 performed, but in practice, we have seen that they
7 are no value to the procedure because grossly
8 mismatched, the worst mismatches possible are
9 perfectly well tolerated. And finally HLA typing,
10 about which I will say a little more later.

11 Infectious disease testing is exactly
12 testing for bone marrow donors or, indeed, for
13 transfusion donors except that it's done in the
14 mother and the baby, and it is also accompanied by
15 CMV culture from the baby.

16 By now, you can imagine in making all this
17 adequate there has been an ample opportunity to make
18 mistakes in identifying the vessels, the tubes and
19 the articles that are prepared. From the beginning,
20 we have designed a method based on bar coding, which
21 was already described by Mitch, and which removes
22 some of these risks, but that risk always exists
23 because even if you use bar code, somebody may stick
24 the wrong bar code in the right tube, and that way
25 it would be potentially problematic. So the system

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 is designed so that we can catch those errors if
2 they occur.

3 Now, the processing of this blood in our
4 laboratory includes two parts. The first one is the
5 reduction of volume, and the reason for this is
6 purely practical. When we process large
7 unfractionated blood, then the volume is high. The
8 bags in which this blood are frozen, also large, and
9 they occupy a lot of room. So a large freezer will
10 contain only relatively few bags.

11 As Mitch also indicated there has been
12 considerable research in performing this type of
13 volume reduction. This is a little complicated
14 because, it was initially a little complicated
15 because there are reports in the literature that say
16 that any volume of cord blood will carry with it a
17 heavy penalty in terms of the number of things that
18 are lost.

19 This procedure, for various reasons, does
20 not have that problem, and in fact, it is not
21 extremely difficult to recover practically all of
22 the mononuclear cells. There is loss of granule
23 size and, of course, platelets, but the final
24 suspension contains essentially all of the
25 mononuclear cells present in the collected volume.
26 It involves an enhanced sedimentation with one

S A G CORP.

1 percent ATS followed by a five minute centrifugation
2 of 50 g.

3 There is no need to wait after the
4 addition of the ATS because we are not looking for
5 lyophilization. What we are trying to achieve here is
6 balancing the electrostatic charges, the zeta
7 potential of the red cells so that we can separate
8 them more easily.

9 Cord blood has a very low sed. rate,
10 usually under one milliliter per hour, so this
11 addition allows us to be extremely efficient and
12 five minute centrifugation at 50 g. is enough to
13 obtain a supernatant into which most of the white
14 cells and practically 100 percent of the mononuclear
15 cells go.

16 And after separating these, we spin -- we
17 give it a brief but hard spin, and we remove the
18 excess plasma, leave 20 mil. here in this bag, and
19 then we do the cryoprotection to go into the
20 freezing of this unit. Cryoprotection is done by
21 obtaining a final concentration of ten percent DMSO
22 and one percent dextran 40. The hydroxy ethyl
23 starch is the same one that comes from here.

24 The addition of these extracellular
25 cryoprotectant is very usual for theoretical reasons
26 that have been empirically shown to help. And then

S A G CORP.

1 the unit is frozen at the control rate most recently
2 using these thermogenesis BioArchive freezer.

3 It's always a question -- it's obvious
4 that any procedure in which you fractionate
5 something involves losses even if we cannot see them
6 as systematic and measurable, but we have tried to
7 see whether the step of processing modifies the
8 engraftment ability of this blood. And as you can
9 see, when we have issued whole blood transplants,
10 the first 3,600 units in our inventory were whole
11 blood, the attention of an ANC 0500 occurs 80
12 percent of the time. And when the unit has been
13 reduced, it's 82 percent of the time by day 52. So
14 there's no significant difference here, and that
15 minor improvement is just a numerical feature.

16 But this requires some care. I don't know
17 if you noticed that Mitch Cairo showed that the bags
18 have to be wrapped to maintain the shapes of those
19 bags during centrifugation, and that's critical
20 because if you don't hold the bags so that they
21 maintain their shape, since they are half empty or
22 more than half empty, upon centrifugation, they will
23 collapse, a lot of cells will get into the creases,
24 and then you will not be able to recover those.

25 So we have designed holders that can be
26 used in standard centrifugal cups and allow us to

S A G CORP.

1 maintain that shape, and that is critical to the
2 recovery. And after the units are frozen, they are
3 stored, and this is a convention of a liquid
4 nitrogen freezer, if not, BioArchive system.

5 And these standard freezers come with the
6 capacity of 1,200 liters of nitrogen. We can store
7 up to 400 units if they are not volume reduced. And
8 with volume reduction, we can go up to a little over
9 1,000 units in the same container. And with the
10 BioArchive, we have 3,660 units.

11 We also need to plan for the future.
12 There will be new tests. There will be need to
13 repeat old tests, and so we set up repositories.
14 These repositories are of two kinds. Sample
15 aliquots -- we store viable lymphocytes that can be
16 used for in vitro assays and proliferation and so
17 on. We have genomic DNA that is recovered mostly
18 from the granule sites and will create the red cells
19 in the pellet. All red cells are just separated at
20 the time of volume reduction, and we keep plasma
21 also from the tip.

22 But in addition, we insist that our
23 freezing bags have a tubing, a piece of tubing that
24 is liquid nitrogen grade so that we can store
25 segments that are integral to the unit, and these
26 are invaluable for the demonstration of identity of

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 the blood with the testing articles. It's, again, a
2 check on our ability to maintain the integrity of
3 the laboring throughout all the procedures.

4 Naturally, the storage and the thawing of
5 these units have to be connected. Techniques and
6 the methods used are not independent, and they
7 should be tied one to another. Storage in all cases
8 then under liquid nitrogen level. Every unit is
9 kept under the liquid nitrogen so there are no
10 changes in the temperature of storage.

11 The shipping, when we ship to transplant
12 centers, is done in dry-shippers. These are devices
13 that are cooled by liquid nitrogen and maintain
14 temperatures below -145 for time at least five days,
15 and after nine days, depending on the manufacturer
16 and the capacity of these devices. Thawing is
17 important because it is at the time of thawing that
18 you can rescue many cells that would be otherwise
19 lost.

20 The loss at the time of thawing occurred
21 because you are bringing out from freezing self-
22 suspensions equilibrated with DMSO, a very high
23 concentration which achieve high osmolarity. And so
24 it is important, in our view, to avoid the
25 destruction of cells that occur when this material

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 is injected directly into blood where the osmolarity
2 is point three.

3 And to achieve these in a way that there's
4 nothing incurred major hassle of the transplant
5 center, all that is really necessary is to thaw
6 quickly, dilute with a mixture of dextran and
7 albumin, probably dextran alone is sufficient
8 dextranina isotonic fluid, and then centrifuge for 15
9 minutes so that you can remove the supernatant.

10 This step of dilution has to be done more
11 or less slow, but mostly has to be done with
12 movement. And then after centrifugation and the
13 elimination of the supernatant which is useful to us
14 because it allows you to do bacteriological studies
15 in large volume without having to relinquish any of
16 the material for the transplant. And so the last
17 step is to resuspend according to the instructions
18 of the physician.

19 One important aspect is a delay in typing
20 and matching. We have very similar procedures also
21 of the NHLBI group. Let's forget about the
22 traditional explanation of the -- where we recognize
23 just three loci. Today we know that there are many
24 more loci in haplotype(ph), and probably several
25 loci other than A, B and DR are important. And DR,

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 by the way, a hydrosolution, we deal with four
2 genes, but they are beta as opposed to just one.

3 So for preparation for transportation, we
4 perform a compilation of the typing, both of the
5 unit and the donor, and we supply DNA for the
6 transplant centers to perform confirmation at their
7 HLA laboratory. And the high resolution is
8 completed at that time to bring the unit up to the
9 current level if it has been tested several years
10 ago. Surely now we have better ways.

11 Matching is done using serologic
12 definition for A and B, and hydrosolution, the
13 highest available at the time short of sequencing,
14 naturally, for DR beta. Increasingly, however, we
15 are resorting to sequencing for DR beta. And in
16 this slide, there are several variables, the age,
17 the cell dose, and the HLA mismatching. There is
18 controversy, and we don't know all the answers yet,
19 and the numbers are relatively small.

20 But from the first 550 patients in our
21 study, the results show that compared to a single --
22 to zero mismatch, there is a higher risk for
23 transplant related events in transplants where
24 there's one mismatch or two mismatches. So these
25 precautions about HLA are important, and there is no
26 definition yet of the issue, and there is more

S A G CORP.

1 research needed here which will be forthcoming I'm
2 sure.

3 So we record and utilize data from the
4 units, and these are all of the rather obvious
5 things. Incidentally, we repeat that genetic
6 testing is necessary, but the criteria for deciding
7 what diseases to test for are not completely defined
8 yet. In our group, we have arbitrarily decided that
9 we will test for two kinds of diseases, for
10 diseases, rather, that fulfill two conditions.

11 One, that can be transmissible by bone
12 marrow. There are many genetic diseases that have
13 nothing to do with the blood or immune systems, and
14 they should pose no problem. And the second is that
15 they should occur with the frequency about one in
16 10,000. Why one in 10,000? Well, it's an arbitrary
17 decision. We don't know any better. But these
18 really should be considered and should continue to
19 be considered.

20 The other aspect is the mother's
21 questionnaire. Any suspicion of a disease that can
22 be gleamed from the mother's history about the
23 family history of the mother or the father should be
24 followed up. The typing for HLA includes the
25 mother, and this I think is an important precaution
26 for several reasons. One is that in many cases it

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 helps in the definition of difficult alleles, and
2 perhaps even more important, it provides you with
3 another check on the identity of and the
4 relationships of the neonatal blood that you're
5 going to transfuse in that unit.

6 All the information that you have, the
7 questionnaire of the mother, all the aspects that
8 you know about delivery, and so on, depend on that
9 link. So it is important that be -- it should be
10 possible to demonstrate without question that the
11 baby that you are going to transplant, I mean, the
12 donor whose blood you're going to transplant
13 relieves the child of the mother who has provided
14 all the information.

15 Now, I'd like to say something about the
16 other aspect of the cord blood bank which is the
17 search. All of these procedures up to now is to
18 have tissue available for transplantation. But now
19 it has to be used. So we, like NMDP and all of the
20 other agencies doing this require such requests.
21 And these provide us with identifiers and some
22 information about the patient and the ethnicity of
23 the patient as well as histocompatibility testing.

24 We require a copy of the lab report. We
25 don't -- we begin the process just with the typing
26 as transcribed into the search request form by the

S A G CORP.

1 transplant center. But we require HLA lab report, a
2 copy of the regional one, and the reason for that
3 is, again, that there are mistakes incurred when
4 people transcribe things. And people in HLA
5 ourselves are not immune to those. So it's very
6 important to have this lab report. I should tell
7 you that we have detected overall almost ten percent
8 errors in the patient's typing as it is reported to
9 us.

10 And now I'd like to say a little bit about
11 the ethnicity. Everywhere we talk about ethnicity,
12 we know that the distribution of HLA antigens is
13 different in different ethnic groups, and that it is
14 important to have HLA compatibility. So we have
15 looked for ways to optimize the proportions of
16 donors of the different ethnic groups to take into
17 account the polymorphism of the different ethnic
18 groups.

19 And that is the reason why we have now for
20 over a year worked at Brooklyn Hospital, which as
21 you can see here, has a distribution of ethnicities
22 very different from our original hospital, Mt.
23 Sinai. The ethnicities are listed here. Yellow is
24 Asian, black is Black, Hispanics are green, and
25 Whites are gray, and combinations are blue.

1 And the major difference here is, of
2 course, the decrease of caucasoid component and the
3 increase of the Black and Hispanic. This has
4 changed the configuration and the percentage of
5 units in our inventory. In this slide, you see
6 three bars for each ethnic group. The last two
7 describe the frequency among all patients and the
8 frequency among all transplanted patients.

9 For example, here, for our Black patients,
10 about ten percent, a little over ten percent of all
11 the requests come from patients that are Black, and
12 a little over ten percent of all transplanted
13 patients are Black. But among the unit, it's 25
14 percent. And a similarity exists for the Hispanic
15 patients. Among caucasoid patients, the inventory,
16 therefore, contains less than the proportion among
17 patients requesting transplants. It is very
18 interesting that the probability of getting a
19 transplant really is more or less identical to the
20 requests.

21 In this slide, we see the probability, the
22 percent of donors, I mean the percent of patients in
23 this -- who receive transplants of donors from the
24 same ethnic group and all the other ethnic groups.
25 If we begin here, these are caucasian patients, and
26 the donors for the caucasian patients have been

1 almost all or the great majority caucasian even
2 though the probability of being caucasian among all
3 donors is about 50 percent.

4 The Hispanic donors contribute a little to
5 this group, but the Blacks or Asians are neutral in
6 this respect. Now, for all the other groups, the
7 situation is different. For the blacks, there is an
8 important contribution from the caucasoid.

9 The contribution from the Hispanic ethnic
10 group is more or less as expected from the frequency
11 in the overall population. And the Hispanics are
12 somewhere in between. Asians, there are very few
13 patients and few donors, but still there have been
14 transplants, and these are, again, mostly from Asian
15 donors or caucasoid, but it's impressive that the
16 majority have been Asian despite only five percent
17 of the donors in that group.

18 Here is a combination of ethnicity and
19 mismatching. And as you would expect for caucasoid,
20 the probability of receiving transplants with zero
21 mismatches is more or less the same between
22 caucasoid and non-Caucasoid donors, and the same is
23 true of one or two mismatches. But for the other
24 ethnic groups, the expected increase of the
25 frequency of ethnically matched donors for zero
26 mismatches is very clear both for Hispanics and

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Blacks. And if you increase the number of
2 mismatches, then you can see that ethnic mismatched
3 donors were chosen.

4 To choose a donor, we don't look at the
5 ethnicity. We only look at the DR. So the
6 conclusion of this is that the ethnicity is a
7 terribly important concern for the bank at the time
8 of setting up the bank. It's not our concern at the
9 time of transplantation necessarily. At the time of
10 transplantation, the concern is the HLA matching.

11 Now, there's another way to look at this.
12 There are still mysteries in the SEOEC. There's
13 clearly a different frequency of transplant related
14 events depending on the patient's identity, but this
15 is not dependent on whether the patient is
16 ethnically matched or not matched to the donor.

17 There are a number of other aspects that
18 are important to the banking effort. I have been
19 shown and evaluated, and we know whether or not they
20 are significant. For transplant related events
21 only, the patient's age is not significant, but the
22 cell dose, the disease, the mismatched HLA types,
23 the performance in the United States or foreign, and
24 the distinction between ethnicities are all
25 significant.

S A G CORP.

1 After engraftment, that is when the
2 patients, all patients, some engrafted, the
3 majority, but for those that engraft and after
4 engraftment, the important things are patient's age.
5 The white cell dose is no longer important in our
6 statistic. The disease also, and this refers to
7 specific conditions, is also not important although
8 it was important before. It was important for
9 engraftment, therefore. And the matching, the
10 U.S./foreign are significant, that the
11 white/nonwhite are not significant.

12 It is complicated to evaluate some of
13 these things. I will not go into detail here, and
14 these are the criteria for the selection of a unit.
15 They include consideration of HLA matching, cell
16 dose, and the risk factors for the patient that are
17 dependent on the clinicians evaluation only.

18 From our point of view, also the status of
19 the units in the inventory is terribly important
20 because at any time we are starting units for
21 transplantation. Say there are 100 units at any one
22 time in the process of study. So they are reserved
23 to some extent, and these introduces a complication
24 in the selection process.

25 But finally, the decision is made by the
26 clinician with interaction with the bank. These

S A G CORP.

1 are, again, a critical step because it's the only
2 way we can evaluate all of these things and go back
3 to re-evaluate a unit condition. Just so that you
4 remember, we have been transplanting with several
5 gross mismatches, and these are the proportions of
6 mismatches. The majority of patients have received
7 two out of six mismatches. So these are four out of
8 six matches. That is a major most frequent group in
9 our collection.

10 The rest of what I had to say refers to
11 the procedures that I used in our bank once a unit
12 is identified and reserved. The confirmation by
13 both laboratories takes place, hydrosolution is
14 obtained and are dated for DRB1, and finally the
15 transplant center reserves a unit. From that time
16 on, it only rests for them to give us a date when
17 the need the transplant at their place. We insist
18 that that should happen before cytoreduction, and
19 these are the numbers of transplants that have been
20 done until last year.

21 I'm happy to tell you that now that we are
22 going to be five years since the first transplant
23 performed by Joanne Kurtzberg, we have issued tissue
24 for 700 transplants. And these transplants have
25 been throughout the world. Thank you very much for
26 your attention.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 DR. HARVATH: John Wagner apologizes that
2 he had to run off because of the airline strike in
3 Northwest that's affected many of the flights in and
4 out of Minneapolis. So he had to catch a flight,
5 and I decided to pinch hit for him. And it's a
6 great honor and privilege to introduce the next
7 speaker, Dr. Joanne Kurtzberg who is a Professor of
8 Pediatrics at Duke University and one of the leading
9 experts in the world in transplantation, especially
10 of cord blood. Joanne?

11 DR. KURTZBERG: Thanks, Liana. And it's
12 really a pleasure to be here and have a chance to
13 show you some of our work. Just to review very
14 quickly a little bit of history about the clinical
15 transplantation of cord blood.

16 The first person to put cord blood into a
17 living organism was Ted Boyse, who performed urine
18 experiments back in the 1980s showing that he could
19 rescue ablated litter mates with cord blood from
20 other litter mates, but I don't think at that time
21 anybody thought that would have much practical
22 application to human transplantation.

23 His studies were followed by work Hal
24 Broxmeyer did comparing bone marrow derived and cord
25 blood derived progenitor cells showing your work that
26 Mitch already really portrayed, but that cord blood

1 was enriched on a frequency basis for progenitor
2 cells, and that those progenitor cells were
3 proliferating at a higher rate. And that makes them
4 a better target for retroviral gene transfer which
5 may have importance in the future.

6 Arlene Gluckman performed the first human
7 cord blood transplant in 1988 in this boy who has
8 Fanconi anemia and was six years old at the time.
9 His parents had conceived a child who was healthy
10 and HLA matched, and through a multi-disciplinary,
11 multi-institutional, academic and industry, a
12 collaboration, the cord blood was saved, frozen,
13 transported to France where the transplant was
14 performed when the baby was six months of age in
15 case she would need to get a backup donor.

16 This child did very well and engrafted, as
17 one would have expected with HLA matched sibling
18 bone marrow. He's ten years out from transplant now
19 at the medical center and has done well, has not had
20 any abnormalities or any unexpected complications.
21 Of course, in Fanconi, there is a unique problem of
22 fixing the hematopoietic system but not necessarily
23 fixing the patient, and this patient has not
24 developed any secondary malignancies, but we know
25 now as we follow more recipients of transplants with

S A G CORP.

1 Fanconi that they are at risk for other cancers
2 later in life.

3 Now, that work led to other transplants in
4 the related setting when the setup could occur, and
5 Nancy Kernan and John Wagner reported in the Lancet
6 in 1995 and updated in Blood in 1997 a collected
7 experience from many centers with related
8 transplants which demonstrated that engraftment was
9 feasible in children, and of course, this was only
10 done in children because adults really didn't have
11 parents having offspring who could serve as donors.

12 And in the setting comparing this to
13 sibling bone marrow white count and platelet count
14 recovery was delayed, and surprisingly, there
15 appeared to be less acute graft versus host disease.
16 This is a slide John Wagner prepared comparing
17 incidents of grade three and four GVHD, I'm sorry,
18 it's overall grade two to four, and then the lower
19 line three and four GVHD and recipients of HLA
20 matched cord blood compared to young recipients
21 transplanted at the University of Minnesota with HLA
22 matched sibling bone marrow.

23 And you can see and see the axis here is
24 only 20 percent. But there was a difference in the
25 incidence of GVHD in those two populations, although
26 they are not randomized. This is just a

1 retrospective look. Also interestingly, there were
2 a few haploidentical transplants done in a related
3 setting, and when there was disparity at the
4 noninherited maternal antigen, there was very little
5 severe GVHD, but when there was disparity at the
6 noninherited paternal antigen, there was a higher
7 incidence of severe graft versus host disease,
8 suggesting that in this setting there's some
9 tolerance conferred by the graft.

10 I think that that's important to note, and
11 one area of future research may be, particularly in
12 kids with genetic diseases, like this little boy
13 with Val Major, that haploidentical sibling cord
14 blood could serve as the donor source of
15 reconstituting cells in early transplantation and
16 essentially correct gene therapy.

17 We performed six transplants like this
18 over the past six years, four in kids with genetic
19 diseases, and two in kids with leukemias, and five
20 of the six engrafted, the one who didn't was a child
21 with Fanconi anemia, and the other kids did not have
22 any severe GVHD and really acted like a matched
23 sibling bone marrow would have been expected to act.
24 And several of these kids are now out almost three
25 years without any chronic problems with correction
26 of the genetic disease.

S A G CORP.

1 Now, you've heard many times today that
2 banks have been supported by the National Heart,
3 Lung and Blood Institute for unrelated
4 transplantation to really address the problem of
5 donor identification in an alternative fashion.
6 Their first bank was funded at the New York Blood
7 Center in 1992, and all the transplants that I will
8 tell you about today were supplied from that bank.
9 And more recently, as Mitch told you, that three
10 additional banks have been added to the pool.

11 Now, the frequency of cord blood
12 transplants have increased dramatically, I think,
13 over the past couple of years, and so maturing data
14 on long-term follow-up is just beginning to come.
15 In our own institution, we've performed 165
16 transplants to date, and we now have 90 patients
17 who've been followed for periods of time that are
18 greater than six months, the longest being followed
19 for five years.

20 I'm going to spend time, though,
21 summarizing data which is combination of work
22 performed at Duke and the University of Minnesota
23 over the past four and a half to five years. I'm
24 looking at transplants and outcomes. And in the
25 group that I will show you, 24 of the patients are
26 adults, and the remaining are children, and the

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 total patient number is 143. You can see by
2 frequency that the majority of the transplants have
3 been performed over the past couple of years.

4 The criteria to be included in this
5 analysis was having greater than 42 day follow-up,
6 although all the patients now have greater than 100
7 day follow-up. Having this be the first allogeneic
8 transplants, some of the patients had already failed
9 an autologous transplant to be able to have
10 conditioning for the transplant. So there are no
11 children with immune deficiencies who are not
12 ablated included in this analysis, and to have that
13 HLA match zero to three antigen mismatched or
14 matching cord blood graft available from the New
15 York Blood Center.

16 Of the 143 patients, about two-thirds had
17 malignant conditions. These are not surprising
18 diagnoses. They would be what you would expect in
19 any pediatric transplant program. I will mention,
20 though, that all the patients had high risk disease.
21 Many of the leukemic patients were either in late
22 remission or relapse. The CML patients with the
23 exception of a couple were either in blast crisis or
24 accelerating phase. The JCML patients were also
25 accelerating.

S A G CORP.

1 And then one-third of the patients had
2 nonmalignant conditions more likely to be found in a
3 pediatric program, but Fanconi anemia, a few with
4 acquired severe aplastic anemia, Blackman Diamond
5 syndrome, and then some in the metabolic conditions
6 including osteopetrosis, crybais disease, Lechnyhan
7 syndrome, Hurler syndrome, and all DNALD.

8 A few had immune deficiencies that were
9 partial, so they did require ablation, and a few had
10 secondary AML or MDS related to treatment of a
11 primary -- different malignant condition.

12 The median age of the group was 7.2 years.
13 The oldest patient was 58 years. That was actually
14 a stock broker who lied about his age to get into
15 our program. We didn't figure it out until he was
16 already there. Median weight was 21.6 kilos with
17 the largest patient in our series 92 kilos, a little
18 bit more males than females, and about a 50/50 split
19 on the patient being CMV positive, of course, all
20 the units were CMV negative.

21 This just shows you some demographics of
22 the units. The median volume was 84 mils with a
23 range of 40 to 214, and that is not how the units
24 were selected. Median cell dose was 3.6 times ten
25 to the seventh cells per kilogram with a wide range,
26 as you can see, which really related markedly to the

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 patient's weight. Median CD34 dose was 7.6 times
2 ten to the fifth per kilo, CFU-GM dose 1.3 times ten
3 to the fourth per kilo, and CD3 dose nine times ten
4 to the sixth per kilo. And these numbers were all
5 measured, these three on the post-thawed unit for
6 consistency because we didn't have all the data on
7 the pre-cryo unit, but this count refers to the pre-
8 cryo count.

9 Now, there were some differences between
10 the Duke and Minnesota practices, and we didn't
11 agree to a common protocol before deciding to do
12 this analyses. So let me point those out to you.
13 At Duke, we gave all patients empiric support with
14 G-CSF from day zero, and that was at a dose of 10
15 mcgs per kilo per day, and that was kept going
16 pretty much for the first two to three months post-
17 transplant. Minnesota initially did not give
18 patient G-CSF but later did switch over.

19 At Duke, patients under the age of two did
20 not get TBI regardless of diagnosis, and older
21 patients who had a metabolic disease did not get
22 TBI, or patients who had been treated for a prior
23 malignancy and had a contraindication for TBI, and
24 those patients received a chemotherapy based
25 preparatory regimen which is busulfan and melphalan
26 for malignancies and busulfan cytoxan for

S A G CORP.

1 nonmalignant conditions. At Minnesota, all patients
2 were given TBI.

3 At Duke, we started our GVH prophylaxis
4 with high dose steroids in combination with
5 cyclosporin, and at Minnesota, they used an
6 intermediate dose steroid. So here we started with
7 a pulse of 10 milligrams per kilogram which rapidly
8 tapered over about ten days to 2 milligrams per
9 kilogram. Here, the highest dose a patient received
10 was 2 milligrams per kilogram.

11 At Duke, we did do a greater number of
12 patients with more disparate grafts and adults.
13 Also for the malignancy patients, the chemotherapy
14 agent combined with TBI at Duke was melphalan where
15 at Minnesota it was cyclophosphamide.

16 Definitions you've seen. Mitch presented
17 these same definitions as he was explaining the
18 design of the NHLBI study which will be done, but we
19 define engraftment as the first of three days to
20 reach an ANC of 500 and graft failure as failure to
21 reach that ANC by day 42. So even if a patient
22 engrafted after day 42, they were scored as a graft
23 failure.

24 HLA was typed, as Pablo just showed you,
25 at a serologic level for class 1A and B, and a
26 molecular level for DR beta 1. And I think I should

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 say that we had different strategies for selecting
2 units as we proceeded through this work, and I don't
3 know that we know the best one yet, but I can at
4 least share with you how we changed.

5 Initially, we looked for the closest match
6 thinking that that would probably be the best thing,
7 but over time, we said that we would look for the
8 closest match at DR and sacrifice class one if we
9 needed to do that, and then currently, what we're
10 doing is looking for sort of the closest match at DR
11 combined with the highest cell dose. So if I have
12 to choose between a large four of six that matches a
13 DR beta 1 and small five of six, I will pick the
14 large four of six, and I'll show you the data that
15 has led me to make that selection.

16 In terms of the group that we're going to
17 look at today, you can see the majority of the
18 patients received grafts that were either mismatched
19 at one or two antigens by the criteria that I
20 mentioned. There were a few who had three antigen
21 mismatches and about ten percent who at A, B, and DR
22 beta 1 were six of six matches.

23 Okay. As far as engraftment is concerned,
24 87 percent of the patients reached an ANC of 500 by
25 day 42; 93 percent reached that point overall. The
26 median day of reaching an ANC of 500 was 25 days

S A G CORP.

1 with a wide range out to 59 days. HLA disparity did
2 not impact on engraftment of neutrophils, so you can
3 see the three antigens, two antigens, one antigen
4 and zero antigen mismatch grafts and no difference
5 in these curves.

6 We had a question early on as to whether
7 we would get as good engraftment with TBI -- without
8 TBI as we did with TBI. So we looked at that,
9 although this was not a randomized comparison and
10 saw that the kids getting the chemotherapy based
11 prep regimen, if anything, had better engraftment
12 than those getting TBI.

13 Now, this is one of the pitfalls of
14 univariate analysis. If you remember, I said kids
15 with metabolic conditions and nonmalignant
16 conditions did not get TBI. So this curve is
17 weighted towards smaller and younger children who,
18 just by nature of size, got a higher cell dose.

19 We also looked at the effects of G-CSF and
20 saw a difference in time to engraftment in the
21 patients getting G with about a nine day window of
22 earlier time to reach ANC of 500 in the group
23 getting G. And again, these were not randomized.
24 These were Minnesota patients. These were Duke
25 patients. But later, Minnesota did add G to their
26 regimen so that some of the patients in this curve

S A G CORP.

1 also came from Minnesota. But we thought that we
2 would continue to use G as support for this kind of
3 transplant.

4 There also is a relationship of cell dose
5 to time of neutrophil engraftment, and the curve
6 looks nice, but I think we lost some patients who
7 are very large and graft early and patients who are
8 very small and graft late. So it doesn't
9 necessarily hold true patient to patient. Open
10 circles here are patients who did not engraft, and
11 you can see that they received cell doses that are
12 in the range of patients who didn't engraft.

13 And it really doesn't matter what
14 parameter of cell dosing you use, whether it's
15 nucleated cell count, mononuclear cell count, CD34
16 cell count, or CFU-GM both. They all correlate with
17 each other, and they all correlate with time to
18 engraftment. In multivariate analysis, the only
19 thing that came out as an important factor in
20 predicting myeloid engraftment was cell dose here
21 shown as CD34 cell dose.

22 And you can see there's a distinct
23 difference between patients getting less than three
24 times ten to the fifth CD34 cells per kilo, and
25 again, this is measured on the post-op sample, and
26 those getting higher doses. And the group here has

S A G CORP.

1 less engraftment and certainly a longer time to get
2 to engraftment than the group getting the higher
3 dose.

4 Graft failures seem to have clustered in a
5 few diseases. We have a number of patients now with
6 CML who were either in accelerated phase or blast
7 crisis who had persistent disease or just outright
8 graft failure. We've only done one patient with
9 severe aplastic anemia, but that patient got a high
10 cell dose, and did not engraft, and then two
11 patients with Fanconi anemia who also did not
12 engraft after receiving high cell doses.

13 And I think these really may be red flags,
14 and may be diseases where the cell dose threshold
15 may really impact engraftment, and I think we need
16 to proceed with greater caution in these diseases
17 using blood transplantation.

18 Platelet engraftment followed neutrophil
19 engraftment. It took a median of 2.7 months for
20 patients to reach a platelet count of 50,000 without
21 transfusion support with a range that went out to
22 eight months in some patients. All the patients who
23 engrafted to 50,000 engrafted completely and
24 ultimately reached a count over 100,000, but it
25 definitely could take many months to get to that
26 point.

S A G CORP.

1 HLA did not impact platelet engraftment in
2 this group. But again, CD34 cell dose did, and
3 there's a more dramatic curve here where about half
4 the patients getting less than three times ten to
5 the fifth CD34 cells per kilo would be predicted not
6 to engraft platelets, again, suggesting that's an
7 important number.

8 Graft versus host disease occurred in the
9 moderate severe category grades two to four in 37
10 percent of patients. Grade three and four occurred
11 in 14 percent of patients. We had broken this down
12 looking at the 24 adults defined as patients over 18
13 compared to the children, and don't see a difference
14 in the curves.

15 The incidents of GVHD or severity did not
16 appear to correlate with the HLA disparity of the
17 graft. And again, most of these are either one or
18 two antigen mismatched grafts, but we didn't have
19 any difference in incidents of severity based on
20 that mismatch. And when we looked at grade three to
21 four, the same analysis held up, did not predict
22 more severe or less severe GVHD.

23 In a multivariate analysis, the only
24 variable that came out as significant was CD3 dose
25 per kilo, and what that had -- when that exceeded
26 1.6 times ten to the seventh CD3 cells per kilo,

S A G CORP.

1 there was a higher chance of developing grade two to
2 four GVHD. We did not plan this, correct for this,
3 or adjust this in any way. This is just a
4 retrospective look at the data. But the HLA
5 disparity, at least in these patients, did not come
6 out as significant in terms of predicting GVHD.

7 Now, chronic GVHD has occurred in 11
8 percent of patients, the majority of whom have
9 limited disease, and all of whom have been treated
10 successfully. None of the patients have gone on to
11 develop the serious sequelae of chronic GVHD like
12 scleroderma or any persistent immune cytopenias.
13 And this has been relatively mild. Again, we don't
14 have as much adult data, but it does not look, so
15 far, like there's a higher incidence of chronic GVHD
16 in the adults.

17 Immunity constitution is an interesting
18 topic and another one I think really deserves better
19 study. This is looking at PHA counts in Duke
20 patients between day 60 and 90 post-transplant.
21 These analyses were performed in Rebecca Buckley's
22 lab at Duke, and in this assay, a count of 100,000
23 or above is considered normal. And you can see that
24 between these days when everyone is still on
25 immunosuppression, about half the patients are
26 approaching this 100,000 count.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 This is a little bit deceiving because
2 these patients are all markedly lymphopenic at this
3 point. So even though their cells may proliferate,
4 they may have an absolute lymphocyte count in their
5 blood of 100. So that they may work, but there's
6 not enough of them to do a lot of jobs.

7 If you look over time at PHA counts,
8 again, and these are months post-transplant now, you
9 can see that patients are truly corrected at a year
10 post-transplant, and we stop immunosuppression at
11 nine months and seem to maintain that as they go out
12 back to normal life. Patients in this stage in our
13 program have been immunized with the usual vaccines
14 and have responded.

15 We've had one of 90 patients we followed
16 have pneumococcal sepsis 18 months post-transplant,
17 and that patient was successfully treated, but we're
18 not prophylaxing anyone except the few patients who
19 have chronic GVHD.

20 But again, even though the counts are
21 starting to come up and here these patients are
22 still profoundly lymphopenic, and they don't get to
23 a lymphocyte count over 800 until about 12 months,
24 and that also correlates with getting to a CD4 count
25 over 200. There's also an interesting phenomenon of
26 B-cell proliferation in this phase which -- B-cell,

S A G CORP.

1 not proliferation, but B cell growth before T-cell
2 growth.

3 In the patients with malignant conditions,
4 there's been an overall probability of 25 percent
5 relapse, and we interpret this as a good finding
6 because most of the patients were very high risk and
7 either in relapse or in late remission. The
8 majority of those relapses have occurred in the
9 first year.

10 For reasons that I can't explain but which
11 we duplicated at Minnesota as well as observed at
12 Duke, patients not getting G have a higher chance of
13 relapsing than those getting G, and I would love
14 help in explaining this, but it has led us to not be
15 in a rush to stop G-CSF. These patients received G-
16 CSF for the first 60 to 90 days and then did stop,
17 in contrast to these, where no G was given.

18 We have learned a number of things about
19 managing these patients and decreasing morbidity and
20 mortality associated with the procedure. We started
21 at Duke with a high dose methylpred or triple drug
22 per Nelson Challett's Stanford regimen to prevent
23 GVHD because we expected to see severe acute GVHD
24 given the number of mismatched grafts we were
25 transplanting.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 When we didn't, and when we did see a very
2 high incidence of infection in this group,
3 approaching 50 or more percent and when Minnesota
4 had the same incidence of GVHD that we did, but with
5 a lower dose of steroids, we cut back on steroids.
6 And this shows you that when we went back and looked
7 at the higher group -- both groups together that the
8 group getting intermediate dose methylpred with
9 cyclosporin had half the non-release mortality as
10 those getting the higher dose methylpred with
11 cyclosporin. And so now, all patients are back on
12 this regimen.

13 The incidence of GVHD was not different
14 between those two groups which helped us make that
15 decision with relative ease.

16 Now, the overall survival of the entire
17 group, and this is event-free survival is 44 percent
18 at two years. I'm going to show you the things that
19 did and did not impact on survival. Age related
20 disparity did not impact on survival, and, of
21 course, this is univariate analysis, and there may
22 be biases inherent to the selection of the units,
23 but our two antigen mismatched units were doing at
24 least as well, if not better than, our one antigen
25 or our zero antigen mismatched units.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 It didn't matter in our series whether if
2 you had two antigen mismatches, they were both in
3 class one or one was class one and one was class
4 two. And if you only had one antigen mismatch, it
5 didn't seem to matter whether one was class one or
6 one was class two. These are small numbers and may
7 not reach significance because they're small rather
8 than because this is real.

9 Things that did impact on survival were,
10 first, age. You can see that the under two year old
11 group has roughly an 80 percent event free survival.
12 Again, this is rated toward kids with non-malignant
13 conditions but does include some babies with infant
14 AOL and AML and JCML. Between the older children
15 and the adults, there was not a difference in
16 overall of entry survival. And again, in these two
17 groups, the majority of the patients had malignant
18 conditions. But there are -- there were two
19 patients in this group with other inherited
20 diseases, and about a third in this group with non-
21 malignant conditions.

22 Overall, those with non-malignant
23 conditions have a better event free survival than
24 those with malignancy. But in multivariate
25 analysis, again, the only thing that comes up as
26 significant is cell dose, with those getting, again,

S A G CORP.

1 shown as CD34 here less than three times ten to the
2 fifth per kilo having an 80 percent transplant
3 related nonrelapse mortality, and the other patients
4 segregating out to 55 or better percent.

5 Age did not fall out. HOA did not fall
6 out, but cell dose did. And for that reason, we
7 focus many of our efforts in collaboration with
8 Anstrom on methods to enhance cell dosing by ex vivo
9 expansion. I'm going to show you a little bit of
10 that work. Anstrom has made a closed sterile
11 perfusion system which was originally designed for
12 bone marrow cell expansion, but has now been applied
13 to cord blood and peripheral blood stem cells.

14 And media goes here, and it's cooled in an
15 incubator, I'll show you in the next picture, and
16 then the cells are inoculated here. Now, in the
17 original system when bone marrow goes in, it lays
18 down stroma, and then the hematopoietic cells
19 proliferate, I'm sure in part, by interacting with
20 the stroma. But in cord blood cells, there really
21 is none to very little stroma laid down. So the
22 proliferation is happening through a different
23 mechanism, and we may not be stimulating the same
24 cells.

25 These cells are perfused with media that
26 does contain horse and fetal calf serum and also

S A G CORP.

1 pixi, epo, and flip-3 ligand. The profusion is 12
2 days in this incubator which is computer run, and
3 can detect any changes in temperature or leaks.
4 Cultures are done two days before the end of the
5 infusion to make sure that no contamination with
6 bacteria or fungi have occurred, and if not, the
7 cells are harvested at day 12 and given to the
8 patient.

9 Now, because the units that we've been
10 using are all frozen in single bags, we have not had
11 the luxury of being able to time this the optimal
12 way because we can only thaw these bags once. With
13 the new bags that Mitch showed you, it will be
14 easier to go back and take an aliquot of the cells
15 and do something with them, and later come back for
16 the rest of the cells.

17 But what we did in the now 27 patients
18 that we've transplanted is we took on day zero of
19 the transplant, we thawed the unit, and we took
20 somewhere between one and three times ten to the
21 seventh cells per kilo and gave them to the patient,
22 unmanipulated, just like we always would, and we
23 took the remaining cells and put them into the
24 expansion device and expanded them for 12 days,
25 harvested them on day 12, and infused them
26 intravenously without any other preparation, and

S A G CORP.

1 then we looked at the usual things, engraftment and
2 GVHD in overall event free survival.

3 I'm just going to show you a little bit of
4 data, but if you look at cell doses, this was the
5 median cell dose in the group, and this was the
6 unexpanded cells plus the expanded cells for the
7 total cell dose. Median CFU-GM was rather low in
8 the unexpanded component, but markedly augmented
9 with the expanded cells, and the thing that we keep
10 -- the subparameter that we saw the greatest
11 expansion in was the CFU-GM where the fold expansion
12 ranged from 50 to 250 fold.

13 The overall cell count expansion ranged
14 from about one and a half to five fold. We did not
15 expand 34s, and in fact, because of the way we did
16 this, in some cases, we diminished the CD34 dose
17 because we took that portion of the graft out for
18 expansion.

19 I forgot to put the recovery slide in, but
20 if we look at recovery, we had absolutely no
21 difference between data ANC of 500, or a day two
22 platelet, or a red cell transfusion independence in
23 the group receiving the augmented cells versus
24 historical controls that would have received the
25 same unexpanded dose or the same total dose with
26 expanded cells.

S A G CORP.

1 But what we did see was if we looked at
2 overall event free survival and this is at 100 days,
3 the ex vivo group has a superior 100 day event free
4 survival compared to, again, historical controls.
5 Now, I don't -- I hope that this is real, but it
6 also may be that we're just getting better at doing
7 this somehow. And that because we did have
8 improvement in our survival by year anyway.

9 But this does stand out to us particularly
10 when we compare a group getting two times ten to the
11 seventh cells of the total cell dose with those
12 getting two times ten to the seventh cells as an
13 unmanipulated though supplemented with ex vivo
14 cells. And there, event free survival of the first
15 group is about 15 percent, and in the latter group,
16 it's about 80 percent. So there may be something
17 that we're adding to that we can't really identify
18 right now in an easy number, that is getting helped.

19 But I think the two things that have to
20 happen are, one, that we can expand pre-transplants
21 so that we can give the expanded cells on the same
22 day that we give the unexpanded cells; and two, that
23 we optimize the cocktail or the conditions that we
24 expand under. For instance, we're in our lab
25 looking at supplementing with a placental fetal
26 layer that's irradiated but priming the expansion

S A G CORP.

1 device, and that does give us better expansion.

2 We've looked at addition of SCF, and MDGF and
3 G-CSF to the cocktail, and that also greatly
4 enhances expansion.

5 So in conclusion, we feel that banked cord
6 blood can substitute for bone marrow as a source of
7 reconstituting stem cells in a transplant, that TBI
8 is not necessary for engraftment, that full HLA
9 compatibility between donor and graft is not
10 required, that chronic GVH is uncommon, and in the
11 long run, this may turn out to be one of the most
12 important benefits of this source of stem cells
13 particularly in young kids without cancer where we
14 really don't want the morbidity associated with
15 chronic GVH to be a problem.

16 And we do believe that graft resistant
17 leukemia effects are preserved despite the fact that
18 there is less graft versus host disease. Our
19 biggest obstacle right now is infections. Depending
20 on cell dose, we see infections in the first 100
21 days in anywhere from 20 to 80 percent of patients.
22 And these infections span the range of bacterial
23 sepsis, fungal disease, and a lower incidence, about
24 eight percent of either CMV or adenovirus viral
25 disease.

S A G CORP.

1 And we don't know if these infections are
2 really due to some defect or problem with neutrophil
3 recovery. We have patients who are running ANCs at
4 15,000 but who still come in with bacterial sepsis.
5 And one theory is that we're having recapitulation
6 of the neonatal neutrophil development. And maybe
7 we're having a lower neutrophil total body load even
8 though we are using G-CSF to push all the neutros we
9 have into the blood.

10 So there may be a maturity of neutrophil
11 function, a lower load of total body neutrophils
12 overall, or some delay in neutrophil recovery. And
13 then we know that we have delayed
14 immunoreconstitution as compared to an HLA matched
15 sibling. I'm not sure it's delayed as compared to
16 an unrelated bone marrow, but certainly in the whole
17 first year, the parameters that one would use to
18 measure immune function are low and the lymphocyte
19 count is low.

20 But later on, we're not seeing any
21 selective defects like absent B-cell development or
22 anything like that. We do get full reconstitution
23 eventually. So future directions that I think are
24 necessary are, one, to optimize and really explore
25 better ways to supplement ex vivo expanded cells; to
26 also look at supplementation in the patient of

1 cytokines that would accelerate in vivo expansion;
2 to think about adoptive cellular therapies that
3 could be used or created from small numbers of
4 dendritic cells held back from the graft so that we
5 could immunize against the adenovirus or maybe even
6 bacterial antigens; and then, again, to really
7 suggest that to have identical related cord blood
8 may be a great source of cells to correct certain
9 genetic diseases.

10 I'll just show you a few pictures and some
11 acknowledgments at the end. These are twins with
12 severe hyperplasia. They were both born
13 prematurely, but this child had RDS and BPD and was
14 on a ventilator for many months. This child did not
15 have that complication, and you can see how that
16 impacted on their growth. He was transplanted
17 first. He was transplanted six months later. In
18 this picture, he's 18 months out, and he's 12 months
19 out, but they both got BuCy ATG and four of six
20 unrelated cords, and both have full immune
21 reconstitution now.

22 Twins with Karbés disease. She is the
23 healthy twin. She happened to be an HLA match to
24 her brother who was the affected twin, and she was
25 not a carrier. And her marrow, I wish we had had
26 cord blood, but her marrow was used to correct his

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 disease when they were five weeks old, and this is
2 their picture at a year. And although his
3 development is not quite up to hers, their sibling
4 who was the index case had died at 13 months of age.
5 So he's clearly had much less insult from the
6 disease than he would have.

7 And if we could look at situations like
8 this between siblings, we might have cord blood in
9 the freezer and not have to subject a young baby to
10 a harvest.

11 This is an interesting Fanconi clan.
12 These are all cousins from Alabama. He received
13 sibling bone marrow. He received mother's bone
14 marrow. She received a three out of six unrelated
15 cord blood, and she's three years out in this
16 picture. And she received an aunt who was HLA
17 identical about four months from this picture which
18 is why she still looks cushionoid. She had some
19 acute GVHD. But this child had no other donor
20 source and really has done as well as the more
21 traditional transplants.

22 So let me stop there and acknowledge some
23 of the people who've contributed to this work: the
24 physician and nursing and laboratory groups at Duke.
25 From Minnesota, John Wagner, Stella Davies, and Todd
26 DeFor who did all the statistical analyses.

S A G CORP.

1 Obviously, Doctors Rubinstein, Stevens, and Carrier
2 from the New York Blood Center, from Anstrom, Alan
3 Smith, Doug Anstrom, and Christian Goltry, from
4 Thermogenesis, Phil Coelho, and from Medsept, Sandy
5 Mulligan, and NHLBI for really their funding of all
6 this work. And I'll stop there.

7 DR. HARVATH: We have one abstract
8 presentation by Dr. Donna Wall, and Donna is the
9 Director of the St. Louis Cord Blood Bank program,
10 and what we'll do is we'll let Donna give her
11 presentation, and then Dr. Kurtzberg, Dr.
12 Rubinstein, and Dr. Wall will form a panel at that
13 time. And then I'd like to invite some of our
14 colleagues from NHLBI, if Dr. Jensen or Dr. McCurdy
15 are here, and they would also like to sit on the
16 panel in case there are any questions regarding the
17 NHLBI study. Dr. Wall.

18 DR. WALL: Thank you very much for the few
19 minutes here. What I would like to do is just focus
20 on one little bit of area of contention in the way
21 we run our cord blood bank in St. Louis, and to
22 provide information to justify that approach. And I
23 think it's important to do this at this time that
24 regulatory guidelines are being developed.

25 The bank in St. Louis got started in 1996
26 with a lot of help from Dr. Rubinstein, and

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 actually, a lot of help from the NHLBI granting
2 operation that helped us get our act together. The
3 fundamental basis of our operation is that we are a
4 community-based cord blood banking system where
5 community obstetricians and midwives perform the
6 collections during third stage of labor.

7 We have, and I'll walk you through our
8 thinking, and our approach is to make sure that we
9 have this as a very safe and practical alternative
10 for cord blood banking. The collections are
11 performed only on documented singleton deliveries.
12 The only major catastrophic approach to collections
13 during third stage labor, which is that time period
14 Dr. Rubinstein described, where the placenta is
15 still in utero, infant is delivered and over in the
16 isolette, and the obstetrician is waiting for the
17 placenta to deliver to finish up the delivery
18 process.

19 The only major risk, serious risk that we
20 have been able to come up with is that there'd be an
21 undiagnosed twin that has not yet been delivered
22 with a shared placental blood source, and the
23 potential of tragedy if a collection was performed
24 prior to the delivery of the twin. For that reason,
25 we only perform collections on documented singleton
26 deliveries.

S A G CORP.

1 Very similar to the NHLBI project, we have
2 consent and medical questionnaire reviewed by the
3 parents prior to delivery with discussion with our
4 cord blood staff, and we perform the usual patter of
5 viral and bacterial testing as well as hematopoietic
6 and HLA testing.

7 The scope of the program is that we have
8 over 300 obstetricians and midwives in the area.
9 This is now the majority of delivering physicians in
10 our region practicing at 40 obstetrical units within
11 150 mile radius of St. Louis. We have collected
12 over 10,000 cord blood units over -- since we've
13 been in operation and have banked 3,200 of these
14 units.

15 We have, during this program, we have done
16 no active solicitation for donations and basically
17 have operated pretty much on good will of the
18 community, public interest in the program, word of
19 mouth from expected parents, and a few brochures in
20 delivery room offices. This is really a no brainer
21 concept to sell to expectant families. In this
22 last month, we received over 600 donations to the
23 unit.

24 The important points in maintaining a
25 quality cord blood collection program that utilizes
26 this front end approach which is different than the

S A G CORP.

1 NHLBI and Dr. Rubinstein's program is that we
2 maintain a very close communication from the cord
3 blood bank directly with expectant families. So
4 there is a phone conversation as well as written
5 material with the expectant families.

6 Secondly, we have an active in service
7 program for collection teams, and importantly, we
8 continually monitor physicians and midwives for the
9 products that they send into us for bacterial
10 contamination, clotted products, inadequate
11 labeling. If there are problems, there is direct
12 communication back and reinservicing.

13 With this approach, we have roughly three
14 major pathways that cord bloods that are donated to
15 us undergo. Initially, we're banking about half of
16 our cord blood units, but since our supply has
17 outstripped the resources at a laboratory, and
18 wearing my clinical hat, since large cell doses is
19 critically important in core blood transplant, we
20 have repeatedly upped the minimal cell dose that we
21 are banking.

22 We are now banking only units over eight
23 times ten to the eighth cells, total manipulated
24 cells. So this is a little bit of an artificial
25 pie, and so a few more go over to research, et
26 cetera. By doing that, the major reason for not

S A G CORP.

1 banking cord bloods that are sent to the unit is
2 small volume and small nucleated cell count. There
3 is absolutely no attempt made to change this factor
4 because we did not want obstetricians changing
5 delivery practice. There is absolutely no pressure
6 exerted on delivering families.

7 As we started the program, it became
8 apparent that the most important thing we needed to
9 do is to calm down the parents to make sure that
10 they understood that the collection would not occur
11 if there is any risk at all or any difficulty at
12 time of delivery. The other areas that have needed
13 control and development of procedures have been in
14 setting up appropriate transportation and the usual
15 blood banking issues with labeling and processing
16 controls.

17 Since the start of the unit, we have had a
18 progressive fall in the infection rate with
19 community obstetricians collecting. There is a
20 trend toward slightly increased percentage of units
21 having bacterial contamination timing in with new
22 residents in July and et cetera.

23 Interestingly, we have been able to, for
24 me it's been interesting being able to show the
25 benefit of pre-screening families with medical
26 histories and not collecting cord bloods on families

S A G CORP.

1 that have had viral histories in the mothers. And
2 so we actually have a very low viral seropositivity
3 in the mother. This is the result of 3,000 of our
4 banked cords. Our CMV rate has been stable
5 throughout at 38 percent.

6 Of the cords that we have collected, we
7 have used -- 28 have been used in transplantation,
8 half at Cardinal Glennon Children's Hospital, half
9 at other institutions, and more to justify our
10 approach to bothering to use all the different
11 centers, there's been a split in where these units
12 have come, many from small community hospitals as
13 well as the larger birthing centers.

14 A spinoff of having this type of a third-
15 stage collection program is that you now have a
16 procedure, policy and hardware available to perform
17 collections in centers in more remote locations.
18 And this is -- we have been solely expanding this
19 component of our program, which we call our directed
20 donor program, where for families of a larger
21 geographic region where there is a potential that a
22 child who -- an already existing person in the
23 family could be needing an allogeneic transplant
24 that we will bank the cord blood unit of the next
25 offspring.

S A G CORP.

1 To date, we have had 69 units collected.
2 We've used one for transplantation. We are up to
3 four of the units we've been able to identify the
4 familial condition in the newborn, and we now have
5 three SCID babies that we've identified and have
6 actually been able to facilitate early treatment for
7 the babies. And we have been able to bank all but
8 three of the other units with using basically the
9 same education procedures that we have for our cord
10 bank program.

11 So in summary, it is very feasible to have
12 obstetricians doing third-stage collections of cord
13 blood units. We have very acceptable bacterial
14 contamination rates where the quality of the
15 products is excellent, especially given that one is
16 now allowed to direct your usage of the products,
17 choosing units that are of certain ethnic mix of
18 higher cell counts for banking. So that's my two
19 cents. Thank you.

20 DR. HARVATH: I'd like to invite Dr. Wall,
21 Dr. Kurtzberg, Dr. Rubinstein, if you would join one
22 another at the table, and we'll give the audience an
23 opportunity to ask some questions.

24 Also, you probably noticed it's a lot
25 warmer here. They've turned off the air
26 conditioning because a lot of people were freezing

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 the first part of the session. So I think what we
2 will do in order to give people a break before the
3 final session, we will plan that we will take a
4 break at 3:50 and come back here 4:05, and start the
5 last session 15 minutes late, and use that to cut
6 into the time just so all of you have a chance to
7 stretch and take a break.

8 I see Dr. Rowley is at the microphone, so
9 I'll let him start.

10 DR. ROWLEY: Actually, I have, I think,
11 probably two difficult provocative questions for Dr.
12 Rubinstein. One question is what criteria do you
13 have for who do you release cord blood units to? We
14 heard Dr. Champlin this morning talk about the
15 difference between regulating a product and
16 regulating the practice of medicine. And you have
17 set standards for the cord bloods that you bank, but
18 I'm asking you do you have standards for who you
19 will release them to, and can any transplanter come
20 and purchase a cord blood unit from you?

21 And the other question I'd like to hear
22 you talk about is your use of post-collection
23 consenting. Has that been validated in the sense
24 that you know that the answers to the health
25 questionnaire are going to be answered truthfully?
26 Because it's the health questionnaire that protects

1 us from the window period before a person with high
2 risk behavior becomes positive in the virology
3 testing.

4 DR. RUBINSTEIN: You were right. These
5 are not easy questions, but they are relatively
6 simple to answer. The first one relates to how do
7 we decide who can get a transplant. In the United
8 States, it is relatively easy because most of the
9 transplant centers are affiliated with NMDP, and
10 there we have no qualms.

11 When they are not affiliated with NMDP, we
12 have occasionally given units to transplant centers
13 when we are reasonably certain of who it is that is
14 asking those units. The criteria are a little
15 arbitrary, admittedly, but we ask the person who has
16 done the training in the principles of that
17 transplant center, and I have to say that in the
18 experience within the United States, the outcomes of
19 those transplant centers are not significantly
20 different from those of the NMDP approved centers.

21 For other countries, the situation is a
22 lot more difficult. In many places, we have had to
23 resort to the opinions of colleagues who are well-
24 known in this area, and we have tried to document in
25 each case the reason why a given transplant center
26 was approved for receipt of one of our units.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 In retrospect, sometimes we have been
2 overly optimistic perhaps, but it has not happened
3 more than for those who are approved officially. So
4 I don't think that we have been wrong very many
5 times.

6 The other question, I really don't know
7 very well how to approach it. Would you mind
8 repeating it, Scott?

9 DR. ROWLEY: Well, the other question was
10 how you validate the truthfulness of your health
11 screening when you come to the donor after the
12 delivery as opposed to having the donor come to you?
13 I mean, in the blood industry nowadays, the donor
14 walks in the door. They have, you know, they want
15 to donate whereas in your situation, you're going to
16 the mother afterwards and saying, well, we collected
17 it, and now we want to ask you these, I think you
18 used the word, intrusive questions. And do you know
19 that they will answer those questions truthfully?

20 DR. RUBINSTEIN: No, but it would seem to
21 me far more likely that if these people have no
22 interest whatsoever in the process, they are less
23 likely to hide from us information that might be
24 important than those who have a personal reason for
25 wishing to donate.

1 There is no way that I know that we can
2 evaluate the truthfulness other than having the
3 controls in the laboratory and the checks that we
4 can make from the clinical chart of those patients.

5 DR. PRICE: Tom Price from the Puget Sound
6 Blood Center in Seattle. This is kind of a
7 curiosity question for Dr. Wall. One of the huge
8 barriers to setting up cord banks has to do with the
9 expense of doing it. Ten thousand cords is a
10 reasonable piece of change. Can I ask you how you
11 funded this?

12 DR. WALL: Come on, now. I'm not going to
13 give away my secrets. No, philanthropy from the St.
14 Louis region, a number of small startup grants, and
15 a lot of fast talking.

16 DR. HARVATH: Dr. Stevens?

17 DR. STEVENS: Just to make a follow-up
18 comment on the question about the validation of the
19 risk factor data. I'm not sure that it would be
20 related necessarily to the timing of when the
21 consent was obtained, but I just wanted to point out
22 that there hasn't been a whole lot of validation of
23 risk factor data in almost any donation setting
24 including the ordinary blood transfusion.

25 We ask the same kinds of questions of
26 volunteer blood donors, and we don't know very much

1 about the validity, in fact, of the answers. And
2 often enough, when donors come back and we find out
3 that they were positive despite the fact that they
4 denied risk factors, in retrospect, they do admit to
5 risk factors.

6 The whole issue of the validity of this
7 information, I think, is an important one, and is a
8 very complex science, I think, all by itself which
9 probably deserves some special investigation, but
10 I'm not sure there were be a correlation with when
11 the consent is obtained.

12 DR. KURTZBERG: You know, even in the
13 matched donor, and I put that quotes, we find about
14 ten percent of the time that dad is not dad, and so,
15 those kinds of things happen in a living donor
16 setting as well.

17 DR. DIPERSIO: I have a couple of
18 questions for Dr. Kurtzberg. First, the 11 percent
19 rate of chronic graft versus host disease, that's
20 taking into account all the censored patients?

21 DR. KURTZBERG: Yes.

22 DR. DIPERSIO: And this is out of two
23 years. So this represents, I just want to get this
24 straight, this represents 11 percent of the patients
25 that are living out to two years, is that right?

1 DR. KURTZBERG: Yes. It takes into
2 consideration -- it's a Kaplan Meier plot. So the
3 data onset of chronic GVH is in there and patients -
4 -

5 DR. DIPERSIO: So it's an actual
6 probability?

7 DR. KURTZBERG: Right.

8 DR. DIPERSIO: Okay.

9 DR. KURTZBERG: And patients are censored
10 if they die.

11 DR. DIPERSIO: So that's in your
12 population, probably in the order of four out of 40
13 patients that are living out at two year?

14 DR. KURTZBERG: It's not that many.
15 Actually, in our population, we only have one
16 patient with active chronic GVH beyond a year post-
17 transplant.

18 DR. DIPERSIO: The other thing was the
19 issue of G and relapses. That's, of course, in two
20 different centers with two different conditioning
21 regimens, is that right?

22 DR. KURTZBERG: That's right.

23 DR. DIPERSIO: So there's --

24 DR. KURTZBERG: We did -- our first
25 thought was it's melphalan versus cytoxan, and we
26 did go back and look at that, and there is a

1 nonrelapse advantage to using melphalan, but when it
2 was put into multivariate analysis, it still came
3 out.

4 DR. DIPERSIO: The other thing is where is
5 the data to suggest that any level of mismatching is
6 bad in this kind of procedure?

7 DR. KURTZBERG: Pablo has it.

8 DR. RUBINSTEIN: Well, I had to talk about
9 the banking issues. But any level of mismatch can
10 be seen to affect the rate of the acute graft versus
11 host disease. It goes up from about six percent for
12 those that have no mismatch to somewhere in the
13 range of 25 to 30 percent for transplants across
14 one, two or three mismatches. It doesn't go up, and
15 I'm talking now about only the severe GVHD, grade
16 three of four.

17 DR. DIPERSIO: I guess what I mean is that
18 if you look at overall survival and outcome, there
19 doesn't seem to be much of a difference between a
20 two and a three antigen mismatch and a one antigen
21 mismatch. So really the major, I mean the way I
22 looked at the data was the major factor was CD34
23 dose or cell dose is by far the more important
24 predictor of outcome.

25 DR. KURTZBERG: In our data at just these
26 two centers, that's the way it looks, and I don't

1 know how much of that is affected by biases or the
2 types of support of care that we deliver or biases
3 in unit selection, but Pablo can speak to a larger
4 group of people.

5 DR. DIPERSIO: Of course, the three
6 antigen mismatched unrelated cord blood has got to
7 be fully mismatched. It's very highly likely that
8 if you go ahead with high resolution class one
9 typing, you're going to find various sequence
10 differences. So they're completely mismatched. My
11 question really has to do with why are you limiting
12 yourself to a three antigen mismatch, and why aren't
13 you just transplanting cord blood samples with high
14 cell counts?

15 DR. KURTZBERG: You know, I guess we can
16 always find -- I mean, we really have not found
17 ourselves in a situation where we couldn't find at
18 least a three antigen mismatch, that we haven't not
19 transplanted someone because of not finding a unit
20 that matched at least that well.

21 DR. RUBINSTEIN: I have to point out that
22 in the overall data, it is very clear that the
23 survival decreases with the number of mismatches,
24 and this is significant. The number of mismatches
25 is associated with the probability of engraftment as

1 well as that of survival and the probability of
2 transplant related events.

3 So there is a discrepancy here between the
4 overall data and the data that John has reviewed for
5 us. But I think that when you put together two
6 centers, and these are the largest centers using our
7 blood, when you put together two centers, the
8 opportunity for stratification for factors is
9 maximum.

10 For example, University of Minnesota for a
11 very long time restricted themselves to either
12 perfect matches or five out of six matches and only
13 recently started adding two mismatches to their
14 range of possibilities. Whereas John, from the
15 beginning, was willing to explore the more
16 mismatched patients.

17 So if they're aware, for example, of a
18 different overall probability of survival in the two
19 centers, then you could either maximize the effect
20 of HLA or minimize it depending on which of the two
21 centers has a better overall probability of
22 survival.

23 DR. DIPERSIO: I have one last question.
24 Sorry to hog the microphone here, but you know, the
25 engraftment data that Dr. Kurtzberg presented was
26 very remarkable, I thought, because it's the only

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 time I've ever seen any data supporting the fact
2 that G causes a more rapid ANC recovery to 50 and
3 100.

4 I mean in every auto study ever done and
5 every allo study ever done, the ANC recovery time
6 for patients given growth factor or not given growth
7 factor is exactly the same. It's just the steepness
8 of the curve is different. In other words, the time
9 at which the counts start to come back is the same,
10 but the steepness of the curve is much different.

11 But in your curves, we were looking at no
12 ANC recovery until day 20 in the no G-CSF group, and
13 then ten days earlier in the G-CSF group, up to an
14 ANC of 50 or 100 which is pretty unusual. I wonder
15 what are your thoughts about that?

16 DR. KURTZBERG: I'm not sure. We added G
17 at the beginning just to standardize our approach.
18 I was afraid that the different practitioners in our
19 program would not be able to resist starting it if
20 we didn't have it in the protocol. And so we put it
21 in for everybody.

22 I don't know. I think that we're
23 mobilizing very early. I think that as soon as
24 there's a neutrophil, it's coming out in the blood.
25 And I don't know if that's different from bone
26 marrow. I can't really explain it except that there

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 may be an overall slower engraftment so you can see
2 a bigger difference at a lower count than you would
3 with bone marrow. The total loading dose is lower.
4 You're seeing a bigger effect at low counts. That's
5 the only thing I can think of.

6 DR. LANE: Tom Lane, San Diego. I just
7 realized after hearing the last couple of
8 discussions you probably can't answer the question
9 that I'm going to ask which is sort of related,
10 which is based on some of the data particularly from
11 Duke regarding the efficacy of two antigen
12 mismatches. How many cord blood units are needed?

13 DR. KURTZBERG: I can say two thoughts
14 about that. Just because you can do it, doesn't
15 mean it's the best thing. Okay. And I don't think
16 we know the answer to that part. The other thing is
17 when I'm picking a four out of six, I don't pick it
18 the same way that maybe, you know better than me,
19 John Wagner, when we're picking it, it's Pablo and
20 me, and Malito who is in his lab making a decision
21 about a unit, and there's a lot of factors taken
22 under consideration.

23 There are often linkages, and often
24 preferential beta one matches. I don't think
25 necessarily everybody will do it that way. So I
26 think there's really still a lot of questions to

1 answer before we know the answer to your question,
2 but my guess is 50,000 to 100,000.

3 DR. LANE: That figure originally came
4 from Ellie Gluckman, was it, and maybe you could
5 clarify this. At least I've seen 100,000 from
6 Gluckman, and I thought that was the figure she used
7 to explain the number that were needed to answer the
8 question about the effect of HLA matching. Does
9 anyone have a comment on that?

10 DR. RUBINSTEIN: I cannot remember exactly
11 how she arrived at that figure.

12 DR. LANE: I don't know either.

13 DR. RUBINSTEIN: Probably not in a very
14 systematic way.

15 DR. LANE: Okay. One additional question,
16 if I may. There are two things about the NHLBI
17 protocol, if I understand correctly, and really I'm
18 asking for clarification, one is that I understand
19 that no cord bloods from mothers who test positive
20 for CMV by serologic means will be used? That's not
21 true?

22 DR. KURTZBERG: No, that's wrong. Mothers
23 who are IgG positive are allowed, but if the moms
24 are IgM positive, then the units are not.

1 DR. LANE: I see, it's IgM. Good. And
2 what is the status of Look Forward, and how does
3 that play into this?

4 DR. KURTZBERG: Each bank has devised
5 their own proposal for Look Forward, and I don't
6 know the details of the other two, but I can tell
7 you that at Duke, because of the demographics of our
8 population, we have a large number of our donors
9 followed by what's called the Duke Health Service,
10 and that relates to people at the University as well
11 as people out at seven different public health
12 clinics.

13 And there's already a network established
14 to follow the babies through that system. And so
15 we're taking advantage of that and doing chart
16 reviews two months, six months, and two years after
17 the baby is born to see if the baby has developed
18 any significant illnesses. In addition, both the
19 baby's pediatrician and the mother are given self-
20 addressed stamped postcards that say all kinds of
21 things that range from "I want out and I don't have
22 to tell you why," to, "my baby's been sick, and
23 blank," you fill it in, et cetera.

24 It's explained in the consent form, and
25 they have to be willing to consent to participate in
26 that part of the program.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 DR. MCCURDY: McCurdy, NHLBI. I was
2 intrigued very much by Dr. Wall's presentation
3 because she, particularly the part about the
4 directed donations. It appears to me that if this,
5 if cord blood transplants work really well, and you
6 can, indeed, do two antigen mismatches or even one
7 antigen mismatches, data put together, I think, by
8 Dr. Beatty, Dr. Pat Beatty from the NMDP files,
9 would suggest that you could cover the country with
10 a reasonably small number.

11 I have no idea exactly where 100,000 came
12 from, and I don't want to claim any priority for it,
13 but I've been using that number to cover the country
14 for several years now, and it came straight off of
15 Mt. Sinai. Actually, Dr. Beatty's data would
16 suggest that you could do a pretty good job with
17 matching for most ethnic groups with, I think,
18 somewhere in the neighborhood of 15,000 to 30,000.

19 But to get back to the question of
20 directed donations, if you do, indeed, need only
21 100,000, then you do not need a bank in every city.
22 Which means that to serve the directed donation
23 market, and I have no idea how large it is, but to
24 serve that, you have to collect it at a distance and
25 send it in for processing.

S A G CORP.

1 So I would encourage you to do as thorough
2 a job as possible to determine the value of these
3 units, both following up on transplantation and
4 carefully demonstrating how many are infected, what
5 the experience of the obstetrician collecting them
6 has to do with the amount infected, maternal
7 contamination, CFU counts, and so forth because
8 that's the only way we're going to know and learn
9 whether you can indeed do what you suggested,
10 collect at a distance and send it in.

11 DR. WALL: And the important piece of this
12 is, this is the difference between a matched sibling
13 allogeneic cord blood transplant versus an unrelated
14 donor cord blood. So it's worth going through the
15 effort to do it, and the units go through the whole
16 quality control that our other units are handled
17 with.

18 PARTICIPANT: Yes. This question is
19 directed to Dr. Wall. Of the 28 transplants which
20 have been, have occurred as a result of your being
21 drawn from your inventory, do you have any
22 information on patient outcomes?

23 DR. WALL: It's just starting to come in.
24 The information on thaw characteristics of the unit
25 as best controlled with the units we thawed from Dr.
26 Rubinstein's bank in our laboratory with the units

1 we thawed from our bank in our laboratory, and their
2 thaw characteristics are identical.

3 We're still very young in the timeframe
4 for any of the mature data such as Dr. Kurtzberg and
5 Rubinstein have presented. We are getting
6 engraftment, and we're just way too early yet. The
7 bank's much younger.

8 PARTICIPANT: Over what period of time
9 have the 28 transplants taken place?

10 DR. WALL: They've all been in the last
11 year and a half.

12 PARTICIPANT: Thank you.

13 DR. HARVATH: Mary?

14 DR. CLAY: Mary Clay, University of
15 Minnesota. Just a quick technical question. One of
16 the issues that we've struggled with has been
17 genetic testing from both a cost analysis basis and
18 also the effect on the donor, something that's not
19 talked about very often. Could any of the panel
20 members comment about the current consensus or
21 thinking about genetic testing?

22 DR. RUBINSTEIN: I assume this is testing
23 for genetic diseases. Depending on the ethnicity of
24 the donor, of course, the situation is different in
25 populations with a high frequency of a certain

1 dominant gene or dominant elite expression
2 sufficiently to detect it.

3 It's comparatively simple, but many of
4 these are very infrequent. So that is the first
5 step that you have to determine. So far, there are
6 no guidelines, so you must establish a criterion.

7 We have sought one in 10,000 and higher.
8 We should actually test for them even if there is no
9 specific anticipant. And we have used hemoglobin
10 abnormalities as an example. In populations of
11 African-American descent and out of the
12 Mediterranean populations, it is important to
13 perform hemoglobin HbLC, also perhaps in people from
14 Southeast Asia and other regions of the world.

15 Other testing is strictly conditioned on
16 the histories. And so you are dependent on the
17 history taken of the family. The -- overall, the
18 yields of these testings are not very good in the
19 sense that we don't detect very many, but for
20 hemoglobin, of course, it is a must.

21 DR. KURTZBERG: You know, another control
22 that I think all the banks are using is that if the
23 CFUs don't grow, not to know the reason, but that
24 unit would be excluded because it could be a signal
25 of some marrow failure syndrome that's coming.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 And also, it's not economical to do
2 genetic testing prospectively and in, say, metabolic
3 diseases, but for any recipient of a unit where the
4 recipient has a metabolic disease, the unit is
5 screened.

6 And that's why the cataloging and banking
7 of all the test samples is so important, so you have
8 something to go back to if you have a unique patient
9 where you wouldn't want to transmit a carrier gene
10 or whatever. And that's one principle I think all
11 the banks are following.

12 I also think it's important to stress that
13 this is only affecting blood -- diseases expressed
14 in the blood for the most part. So you know, if it
15 carries the CF gene, it shouldn't matter, et cetera
16 and so forth. I think the question on future
17 genetic testing, things we can't predict, some
18 screen that may come up for cancer or Alzheimer's or
19 who knows what, that's harder. And we've all sort
20 of skirted the question in a large degree.

21 I mean, our consent form says future tests
22 may be developed that may be applied, but it doesn't
23 go into any specifics.

24 DR. RUBINSTEIN: I would like a quick stab
25 at the question that Tom Lane made about the numbers
26 in the inventory. The answer to that question

1 requires clarification, first of all, of the issue
2 of HLA influencing the clinical outcome.

3 If HLA does influence the clinical
4 outcome, we need to go further and decide at what
5 level of resolution you can still see the effect of
6 HLA. Once you answer those two questions, it will
7 become easy to calculate because we have data for
8 haplotype and antigen frequencies in the major
9 populations.

10 The figure of one in 100,000 could be
11 extremely optimistic under one set of conditions or
12 rather pessimistic under others. But we need, at
13 the moment, a sort of useful figure to work toward,
14 something that is reasonable as we now have. And
15 whether systematic or not, the figure of one in
16 100,000 is a nice round number, and it looks
17 feasible. And so I think for the moment, that's a
18 good target.

19 DR. HARVATH: Because of the time, I have
20 to ask you, is your question relatively short, and -
21 -

22 PARTICIPANT: It is short, very short.

23 DR. HARVATH: Okay.

24 PARTICIPANT: It will heat up the room.
25 In view of the discussion about the validation of
26 infectious disease screening, you know, history in

1 the mom before or after delivery along with the
2 informed consent, has there been any consideration
3 of doing follow-up testing on the mothers that would
4 be equivalent to the follow-up testings that are
5 done on living donors of semen and surgical bone as
6 well as the donor retested plasma which is 112 days?
7 I knew I'd be popular.

8 DR. KURTZBERG: That's not done for living
9 bone marrow donors. Just a point to make. It's not
10 done on living bone marrow donors routinely.

11 But there's testing of this on the day
12 it's harvested. I mean I think we all, especially
13 with some of the more sophisticated testing
14 techniques, I think you could probably have a two or
15 three week window, and I joke about this, but most
16 people in terminal pregnancy are not going to
17 practice high risk behaviors that month.

18 PARTICIPANT: I mean, that's absolutely, I
19 mean most people that we usually associate with,
20 many people that will donate, that's not true. The
21 reason it becomes a moot point with living with
22 transplant donors, with bone marrow transplant
23 donors is that you've already transplanted so there
24 might be a case for not doing it.

25 But here you have some lag time before
26 it's utilized. So you could hold it in quarantine

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 unless it was needed. So I think it's something to
2 consider.

3 DR. HARVATH: I'd just like to make one
4 more point, and Dr. Wernet was not able to make it
5 here. He was going to speak about his organization
6 on NETCORD, and Dr. Visser had asked that Dr.
7 Rubinstein may make a comment about NETCORD. I
8 would like to refer all of you to his abstract, and
9 wondered if Dr. Rubinstein could make a very short
10 comment on this since you've been involved with it,
11 and then we will take a small break so that we can
12 all sit through the remainder of this meeting.

13 DR. RUBINSTEIN: The NETCORD organization
14 is a grouping of the existing cord blood banks in
15 Europe and some of the United States banks. The
16 purpose of it is to establish procedures in which
17 screening and matching and so on can be done with
18 higher efficiency than up to now, and perhaps to
19 develop standards and better methods for
20 communication with the transplant centers.

21 The initial work for NETCORD is to agree
22 on a common set of standards and certification
23 protocol such that, in fact, we can exchange unit
24 with certain reasonable assurance that they are
25 equivalent. That has not been done yet, but there

S A G CORP.

1 is a series of meetings proposed in which this
2 process will be hopefully terminated.

3 And then we will have an organization that
4 collectively at the moment has about 25,000 units.
5 So it could be an important part. It could also be
6 a very difficult problem because from what we have
7 seen, the criteria that have been used up to now are
8 somewhat different. So that it will be necessary to
9 validate not only the current procedures and
10 standards but those 25,000 units.

11 So there is a lot of work to be done, but
12 it is a beginning of an international grouping of
13 these banks that will facilitate the task of the
14 transplant centers.

15 DR. HARVATH: Well, on behalf of the
16 Organizing Committee, I would like to thank all of
17 you very much for participating in this session, and
18 making these contributions. Okay. I don't know
19 what time is the official time. I guess we go with
20 the clock on the back of the wall. From here, it
21 looks like it's about five or six minutes after, I
22 don't know. Is that what you see?

23 How about if we convene back here at 15
24 after, give everyone an opportunity to stretch, and
25 then we'll promptly start at 4:15.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 (Whereupon, the workshop went off the
2 record at 4:04 p.m. and went back on the
3 record at 4:17 p.m.)

4 DR. HARVATH: If we could begin the last
5 session so that a number of people have to catch
6 flights, and we'd like to give the last speakers an
7 opportunity. Again, on behalf of the Organization
8 Committee I would like to acknowledge and thank our
9 colleagues in the various professional organizations
10 who have so diligently worked to come together to
11 develop professional standards.

12 And what I would like to do is to
13 introduce all of them at the outset, and then just
14 simply allow them to present on behalf of each of
15 the groups. The first presentation will be by Dr.
16 Rebecca Haley regarding the American Association of
17 Blood Banks' approach to professional standards.

18 Then we will have three individuals
19 speaking as a collective group on behalf of FAHCT
20 and their standards, a representative of ISHAGE, the
21 President of ISHAGE, Dr. Scott Rowley, Dr. Elizabeth
22 Schpall, President of FAHCT will speak, and Dr.
23 LeMader representing the American Society of ASBMT.
24 Is that Blood and Marrow Transplantation? Yes. I
25 always want to say Bone Marrow Transplantation.

1 So all of them will present in order, and
2 present to you the progress they have made and their
3 professional standards. And if time permits, we
4 will have a short panel discussion. Dr. Haley?

5 DR. HALEY: Thank you, Dr. Harvath. Good
6 afternoon. Thank you for the opportunity for
7 allowing me to speak today. My name is Rebecca
8 Haley. I'm a Senior Medical Officer of the American
9 Red Cross BioMedical Services. And today I'm
10 talking to you in my capacity as the Chair of the
11 Hematopoietic Progenitor Cell Program Unit of the
12 Standards Committee of the American Association of
13 Blood Banks.

14 The AABB is the professional association
15 representing 8,500 individuals involved in blood
16 banking and in transfusion medicine, and, in
17 addition, we represent 2,200 institutional members,
18 including community and American Red Cross blood
19 collection centers and hospital based blood banks
20 and transfusion services that collect, process, and
21 distribute, and transfuse blood and blood components
22 as well as hematopoietic progenitor cells.

23 AABB members are responsible for virtually
24 all of the blood collected and more than 80 percent
25 of the blood transfused in the United States.
26 Throughout its 50 year history, the AABB's highest

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 priority has been to maintain and enhance safety of
2 the nation's blood supply. The AABB is dedicated to
3 ensuring safe available blood supply and blood
4 components and is committed to helping ensure the
5 safety of HPC therapy in large part through the
6 development of standards for the collection and
7 processing of these cells.

8 The AABB has had a long history in
9 standards since 1957. The AABB has issued standards
10 for voluntary compliance in blood and blood
11 component collection, processing, and transfusion.
12 Our standards are refined every 18 months through a
13 deliberative process that combines the elements of
14 scientific peer review, clinical experience, expert
15 advice, and regulatory analysis.

16 The AABB has published HCP standards since
17 1991, and is very appreciative of the FDA's efforts
18 to provide liaisons to the Standards Committee and
19 to other AABB committees. Last year, the Food and
20 Drug Administration proposed a new regulatory scheme
21 for HPCs and other tissues. The AABB applauds the
22 FDA for the creative approach that it has taken
23 recognizing that these new technologies do not
24 necessarily fit into existing regulatory framework
25 for drugs and biologics, I might also add for blood.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 The AABB is supportive of the FDA's recent
2 proposal that would require establishments to
3 register with the FDA and provide a listing of
4 standard products. We are particularly pleased that
5 as part of its proposal, the FDA has expressed a
6 desire to work with private organizations in
7 establishing national standards for the collection
8 and use of hematopoietic progenitor cells.

9 Recognizing that voluntary organizations
10 such as the AABB have considerable experience in
11 standard setting, the agency has proposed a system
12 under which it will review and adopt industry
13 specific standards developed in professional
14 societies. We welcome the opportunity to
15 participate in this public/private effort to
16 establish standards for HPCs.

17 Professional organizations have played an
18 important role for professionals and institutions
19 engaged in the emerging field of hematopoietic
20 progenitor cell collection, processing and
21 transplantation. Cooperation among these
22 organizations has been instrumental in developing
23 standards and accreditation programs for HPC
24 activities and keeping professionals abreast of
25 challenging developments and technologies in this
26 fast changing field.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 The existence of these professional
2 organizations, which collectively represent every
3 expertise and discipline engaged in the field of HPC
4 therapy, offers a unique opportunity for cooperation
5 and collaboration among the government and private
6 professionals in the regulation of the field. In
7 the response to FDA's request for standards, a work
8 group has been convened to develop standards.

9 The following organizations have been
10 invited to participate in this standard setting
11 process: the AABB; the American Society for
12 Apheresis; the FDA; the Foundation for the
13 Accreditation of Hematopoietic Cell Therapy; FAHCT,
14 which represents ISHAGE, and ASBMT, and the NMDP.
15 In addition, two public members will participate.
16 One of them is an ethicist, and the other will be a
17 woman who has been transfused with HPCs as a part of
18 her breast cancer treatment.

19 The goal of this work group is to create
20 one set of comprehensive standards, and we're
21 confident that we can work together to accomplish
22 this goal. The standards writing effort will be a
23 departure from traditional approaches. In the past,
24 standards have been a collection of specific
25 technical requirements and somebody would have a

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 problem, and so then somebody would sit down and
2 write a standard to answer it.

3 They would be arranged by how the cells
4 traveled through the collection process or through
5 the laboratory, and it was a mixture often of
6 standards, work instructions, and then a lot of
7 times there would be a little treatment advice
8 thrown in so that it would be kind of a grab bag of
9 things that were not very intelligible if you're
10 trying to look at it from a system point of view.

11 We are attracted to a different model. We
12 would like to do a standards document proposed on
13 the ISO 9000 model. The reason that we think this
14 would be nice is that it's a general quality plan as
15 an instrument for accomplishing a mission. You
16 start from the top with some preset categories.
17 It's systematic, complete, conducive to continuous
18 improvement, and so we think that as standards
19 change -- writing has changed tremendously in the
20 last even four or five years, that this may be a
21 good model to head for.

22 Our group has chosen a model that is
23 similar to the one above. It won't be exactly like
24 the ISO model that you're going to see when you
25 visit a biomedical equipment facility, for instance,
26 because that's not exactly what we do. We're

S A G CORP.

1 incorporating relevant good tissue practices as well
2 as other FDA and external requirements, but the
3 effect will be a matrix of quality management
4 concepts that are specific technical requirements
5 hung onto this framework, and the standards will be
6 a document that uses the quality framework to
7 dictate how the standards are met in the collection,
8 processing, storage, and infusion of hematopoietic
9 progenitor cells.

10 Another advantage is that we have an
11 automatic gap analysis and a continuous process
12 improvement that is built into the process. So
13 let's go through, I know people bat around ISO, and
14 it doesn't particularly mean anything. So let's
15 take a quick trip through how the ISO process is
16 supposed to work and how we hope our standards will
17 work.

18 Okay. The first thing that you have to do
19 is understand your program needs and improve your
20 understanding of those needs as necessary. For
21 those of you who do better with flowcharts instead
22 of bean men, this is a different way you identify
23 your customers. Your customers here, if you are a
24 laboratory providing these services, may often be
25 the transplant physician.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Your customer is always, I think, the
2 patient, and you have to figure out if you're
3 meeting your customers' expectations. They expect
4 you to show up at 7:00 on Monday morning to collect
5 a patient, and you say, well, it's inconvenient for
6 me to get there until 10:00 and everything in the
7 hospital has already started, you're not meeting
8 your customer's expectation, either your patient or
9 your transplant physician. So you need to work that
10 out ahead of time.

11 Okay. Then you have to say what you're
12 going to do. That means you have to find out if
13 your processes are well documented. If they are,
14 that's fine. Rework those into your standard
15 format. If you don't have them well documented, if
16 it's, well, Jane's on today. We'll do it Jane's
17 way. Tomorrow it's going to be June, and we'll do
18 it June's way. We can't do that. So if you need
19 outside help, there are consultants available, and
20 of course, the ISO people are always saying we're a
21 consultant for this and a consultant for that. But
22 there are consultants available, and sometimes it
23 will save you a lot of time.

24 Then you have to do what you say. If you
25 write it down, and you document it, then that's what
26 you have to follow. You have to follow your

S A G CORP.

1 procedures and do your documentation the way you
2 said you were going to. Then you have to prove that
3 you've done it. You prove that you have done it by
4 conducting a surveillance audit, and then if you
5 haven't done very well, you have to perform a gap
6 analysis, and then figure out how you're going to
7 fix it.

8 Then the next step is to improve it. When
9 you conduct the internal audit and perform your gap
10 analysis, then you conduct surveillance audits to
11 make sure that you're fixing the problems that come
12 up. And this may be something as simple as looking
13 at your pheresis collections over time from unit to
14 unit and process to process.

15 We found out that some of the processes
16 that are very popular and are used don't get very
17 good results simply by looking at the outcome sheets
18 at then ends of the days in our different regions
19 around the country. In the American Red Cross, we
20 have about 18 different places that collect. And if
21 you find that it's different from one place to the
22 other, you know, you need to say, hey guys, you have
23 more collections per transplant of any place in the
24 country. What's going on? We did that recently,
25 and the people changed their mobilization regimen.
26 I think it needed to be changed.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 So once these standards are designed, they
2 will have requirements. They won't have guidance
3 recommendations, and they will be included in the
4 body of the quality management standards. And
5 although there'll be other mechanisms to disseminate
6 guidance to members so that won't be left out, but
7 it shouldn't be in the standards. The standards
8 shouldn't be the practice of medicine. That should
9 be a separate document.

10 Now, let's go through what the suggested
11 ISO categories are, and I'll show you how we have
12 adopted those to blood banking. Now, the warning
13 here is that these may be different. When we get
14 through with the process, we've had one meeting.
15 That meeting didn't include all of the folks that we
16 hoped were going to be there to help with this
17 process. And so this is just an introductory trip
18 through the 20, actually 21, concepts that need to
19 be covered.

20 And I hope you'll see when we get through
21 why all 21 need to be covered. The facility must
22 define and document responsibility and authority of
23 all individuals involved in collecting, processing
24 and storing. We're talking about our management
25 responsibility. We must identify and provide
26 adequate resources, including trained personnel, and

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 appoint a management representative with authority
2 to establish and implement the facility's quality
3 policy.

4 The quality system, the facility must
5 establish, document, and maintain a quality system;
6 prepare a quality manual; and define document, and
7 effectively perform all procedures; and define how
8 the HPC facility will ensure quality in new or
9 modified products and services.

10 Agreement review. When a facility must
11 have a procedure for reviewing agreements with
12 customers, and again, usually with a collection
13 service or a laboratory, it's going to be the
14 transplanters or the hospital's blood center as to
15 how and under what circumstances, what timeframes
16 they provide these services so that there's a
17 meeting of the minds because you cannot tell if you
18 have met the requirements if nobody ever said what
19 the requirements were.

20 Design control. The HPC facility must
21 plan and organize the design of each new or modified
22 product and service. This requires that the design
23 meet the requirements for new or modified products,
24 and that the increasing role of research and the
25 evolving nature of the HPC collection really
26 heightens the fact that you need to have some

1 control over this process, and that you have some
2 minimum documentation as to what you plan to do and
3 what kind of preliminary steps you've taken to make
4 sure that this is not harmful or detrimental before
5 you put it in -- before you start using it on your
6 patients.

7 Document and information control. The
8 facility must control documents that relate to the
9 requirements of these standards, and document
10 control must ensure that they're clearly designated
11 and available where they're needed, and that the
12 invalid and obsolete documents are not used, and
13 that they're tagged as invalid or obsolete, and that
14 they have history on them to say this was in effect
15 from 1995 to July of 1997. So if you're looking for
16 a result that related to that timeframe, that's
17 where you look, but this is obsolete, so don't use
18 it today.

19 In obtaining products and services, this
20 is a concept that has two faces in the hematopoietic
21 progenitor cell laboratory because it ensures that
22 the products that effect the final quality of the
23 product or service conform to requirements.

24 This includes newly collected products
25 from donors, or reagents that are brought in from
26 the outside, and that you must evaluate your

1 suppliers. If their product effects the quality of
2 your HPCs, you have to maintain lists and records of
3 acceptable suppliers and report supplier failure to
4 your management so that you don't continue to get
5 things from suppliers whose equipment or supplies
6 don't work.

7 Number seven is control and processing of
8 autologous. In the ISO standards, it's customer
9 supplied product. They must verify, preserve,
10 protect the products received from autologous
11 donors, store them for the donor's future use, and
12 notify the donor in case of loss or damage.

13 And number eight, product identification
14 and traceability. You must be able to identify the
15 source, the processing, and the final disposition of
16 HPCs units, and create records of identification,
17 and the tracking and tracing of any process
18 performed while it was in your facility so that it's
19 not a black box situation. If you get to the end
20 and something happens at the time of infusion or
21 something happens in the transplant, you have to be
22 able to go back and find it.

23 Process control. This is usually the
24 largest part of blood bank standards. Two little
25 words, but that's where most of the things fall in.
26 It's the controlled conditions for collection and

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 processing operations that must be maintained, and
2 it's the use of written procedures, suitable
3 equipment, and suitable working environment,
4 compliance with procedures and external standards,
5 and monitoring and suitable control of the processes
6 and equipment, and the criteria for acceptable
7 results and suitable maintenance of the equipment.
8 So this is most of your day-to-day actual work.

9 Okay. Inspection and testing. It's when
10 you must define the inspection and testing for
11 incoming product, in our case, that would often be
12 viability and cell counts, and ensure that any
13 inspection or test required as a part of the
14 delivery of service has been performed.

15 Eleven. Control of the inspection,
16 measuring, and test equipment. You must prove that
17 that's in line because if it isn't, all of your
18 measuring and testing may not be valid. You have to
19 know the inspection test status of each unit as it
20 goes through the lab so that you don't have products
21 in limbo that you don't know what's been done on
22 them. You have to control the nonconforming product
23 or service.

24 Now, this is, I think, a really important
25 area for us because when something turns out not the
26 way you thought it should, you have a nonconforming

S A G CORP.

1 product, it must be identified, segregated and
2 documented, to review whether this unit can be
3 accepted or used with special precautions such as a
4 unit with a positive culture you may wish to give
5 with the proper antibiotics. Or you may wish to
6 destroy it if you have plenty of others.

7 The laboratory director and the patient's
8 physician must confer on whether the product is
9 acceptable and usable for the patient.

10 Corrective action and prevention plans.
11 The HPC facility must establish procedures for
12 corrective action and prevention and review the
13 relevant information on each event that happens, and
14 ensure that the corrective and preventive actions
15 are appropriate to the magnitude of the problem.

16 One of the big problems that you have with
17 this area is sometimes a religious belief system is
18 made out of corrective action and prevention if the
19 problem is absolutely minor. And sometimes when
20 major things happen, they say, well, I'll get around
21 to that tomorrow. We need to put that into
22 perspective. And we need effective handling and
23 investigation of the case and determination of the
24 corrective action that is necessary and the
25 application of control so that you don't have to do
26 that as often in the future.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Storage, distribution and transportation.
2 The facility must ensure that the products are
3 stored, distributed and transported in a manner that
4 won't damage them or allow them to deteriorate.

5 Control of records. You must have a
6 process for handling, storing and disposing of
7 records. Examples include identifying information
8 of cord blood donors associated with the banked cord
9 blood or units or records verifying disposal of
10 components that are from unacceptable donors. So
11 records of the things you have, records that you
12 threw away the things you should have thrown away.
13 Confidentiality is a major component of control of
14 records whether those records are manual or
15 electronic.

16 Quality assessments. The facility must
17 plan and implement quality assessments on a schedule
18 basis based on the status or importance of the
19 activity that's carried out by personnel independent
20 of those having responsibility for the activity.

21 Training. The facility must identify
22 training needs and provide adequate training for the
23 qualified personnel on the basis of appropriate
24 education, training, or experience.

25 Servicing. This is fairly minor, we
26 think, in our construct. Once the products have

1 been delivered to a customer, the facility must
2 continue to be responsible for their storage, if by
3 contract that's what you've agreed that the facility
4 is going to do. So that's servicing a product after
5 it's gotten into somebody else's control or some of
6 our laboratories go out and help with the infusion,
7 and so that's considered a servicing act.

8 Statistical techniques. We've had
9 mentioned before. The standards say that you must
10 apply the appropriate statistical techniques to make
11 sure that your processes are up to snuff and stay
12 there.

13 Safety. This gets into the OSHA
14 requirements and the requirements that employers
15 have to provide a safe work environment, and we
16 think that that's critically important.

17 So all of these 21 different categories
18 are called the core standards, and they're the
19 backbone, as it were, of your quality policy. So
20 they're also called level one plans, and so in
21 there, you have to begin with your organizational
22 chart and your statement of authority and
23 responsibility.

24 Then on level two inside of your quality
25 document, you need your purpose or objective. For
26 instance, in training, your purpose or objective is

S A G CORP.

1 that all personnel that are providing services or
2 doing procedures have had appropriate training.

3 And then you need to say there who's
4 responsible for that and what your references are.
5 In other words, look to our training manual or our
6 training plan, and then you have to define terms if
7 those are not obvious or clear. And then you have a
8 general plan for action.

9 Okay. The next level, if you set your lab
10 up this way, your level three going down are your
11 bench procedures. This is the actual dot-to-dot
12 that people need to use, and you need to verify that
13 work or job instructions are clear and are being
14 followed.

15 And then your level four forms are your
16 work report forms, your finished documents, and
17 these are your tools for improvement. If you finish
18 those, put those in a hopper and never look at them
19 again, you're unlikely to know what went wrong or
20 how you need to improve.

21 So in conclusion, the ISO-type standards
22 are program based. They're designed on a general
23 outline so that you can't miss anything. And let me
24 give you an example of something that we think might
25 often get missed. On course standard six, obtaining
26 products and services, many laboratories have

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 struggled to obtain the proper reagents for
2 performing colony forming unit analyses for
3 progenitor cells.

4 I know our own laboratory uses Stem Cell
5 Technologies Medium 4434. Now, somebody in
6 purchasing might get us a deal one day and get us
7 another brand that was very much cheaper, but it
8 would shut down the operation because you don't get
9 the same results. We know that. We've qualified
10 the vendors. We have it on file, and that's the
11 kind of thing that this approach would help.

12 We have embedded methods for minding the
13 shop or continuous process improvement. So we hope
14 that this standard writing effort will be
15 successful, and we offer it to this group as our
16 goal for the immediate future and we hope that it
17 will be helpful. Thank you.

18 DR. SHPALL: Thank you. If we could have
19 our slides, please, and I'd like to thank Liana and
20 the organizers for inviting the three organizations,
21 FAHCT, ISHAGE and ASBMT to talk today. And if the
22 first slide could come one. Let's see. Do I do it?
23 Yes. With the first, let's see, there we go. Okay.

24 These are the parent institutions of
25 FAHCT, and constitutes the vast majority of
26 transplanters both primarily all of the academic

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 centers and many of the community transplant
2 programs, both the laboratory and the clinicians who
3 have basically formed FAHCT for the purposes of
4 inspections and accreditation.

5 The history briefly, FAHCT was founded in
6 1996 by those two organizations, and the purpose was
7 solely to establish standards for high quality
8 medical and laboratory practice, and to develop and
9 implement a voluntary inspection and accreditation
10 program which would ensure optimal patient safety.

11 In 1992, ISHAGE under the direction of
12 Scott Rowley at the time, had a committee which
13 drafted laboratory standards that encompassed all
14 aspects of stem cell processing. A year later, the
15 ASBMT under the guidance of Gordon Phillips and a
16 large community of clinical transplanters drafted a
17 set of clinical standards which actually addresses
18 every aspect of clinical transplantation that would
19 be involved in a program to date, a modern
20 transplant program, inpatient, outpatient, nursing,
21 pharmacy, et cetera.

22 We then took those standards, merged them
23 into a single document in 1995 and founded FAHCT for
24 the sole purpose of initiating and continuing to
25 carry out an inspection and accreditation program
26 which covered all facets of transplantation.

S A G CORP.

1 Our goal has been and continues to be to
2 promote quality patient care and quality laboratory
3 performance. And we believe that a valid
4 accreditation process has to review both aspects,
5 both the clinic and the laboratory aspect of things,
6 and without the end result, the clinical end point,
7 the valid accreditation, the processes of the
8 laboratory are in a vacuum.

9 Our unique strength, and really this is
10 for us a first attempt to cover a global collection,
11 processing, and clinical transplantation for all
12 stem cell sources. In the transplant world, it's
13 unique. We have not had an inspection or
14 accreditation process that addressed the clinical
15 programs before, and so that's something we're
16 continuing to develop as we get better at doing
17 that.

18 The standards that we have developed are
19 process oriented because as you've heard from some
20 of the speakers today and as you will hear from us
21 continually, we can't really define the stem cell
22 product yet.

23 It's not a product. It's a graft in
24 evolution, but we want to set our standards, address
25 the issue of producing this product in an optimal
26 and quality way. We want to foster excellence in

S A G CORP.

1 the lab and clinic. We want to manage all aspects
2 of stem cell transplantation, and we want to
3 continue, and this is a major goal of ours, the
4 development of rapidly evolving technology which has
5 been very, very successful in producing lifesaving
6 treatments for patients over the past decade.

7 Our standards require that all clinical
8 transplant programs as well as collection and
9 laboratory or processing facilities evaluate and
10 report clinical outcomes. That means time to
11 neutrophil engraftment, time for platelet
12 engraftment, GVH, and death.

13 All accredited programs must have in place
14 the quality management program much like Dr. Haley
15 just described. This is a key and critical part of
16 our standard program. It includes quality audits,
17 system for detecting, evaluating and reporting
18 errors, accidents and suspected reactions and
19 obviously safety provisions.

20 And this is how the process works. We
21 have a standing Standards Committee. It's comprised
22 of basically the ISHAGE and ASBMT members who
23 developed the initial standards as well as the FAHCT
24 Board, Chaired again by Scott Rowley, and basically,
25 we are continually evaluating our standards and
26 planning for revisions as needed.

S A G CORP.

1 We're a very reactive group and a very
2 responsive group and actually get together very
3 often either by telephone or in person and evaluate
4 new data, update and integrate new data, and quickly
5 respond to changing technology much more quickly, we
6 believe, than the bureaucratic or perhaps more
7 governmental approach.

8 The process for actually incorporating a
9 new standard is shown here. Basically, a new
10 standard is drafted and revisions are proposed by
11 the membership, our constituents who are ASBMT
12 members, almost 1,000 member physician transplant
13 group, and ISHAGE, 1,000 members of laboratory
14 Ph.D.'s and scientists, and basically whoever wants
15 to come to us, gives us the revision or the proposed
16 revision.

17 The Standard Committee evaluates these in
18 a timely fashion. We look at the medical and
19 scientific data, and we revise as needed. We
20 publish the proposals at both in our ISHAGE
21 journals, Journal of Hematotherapy as well as the
22 ASBMT journal, the Biology of Blood and Marrow
23 Transplantation for public comment of our members.

24 Each comment is then reviewed very
25 carefully, taken very seriously, and the standards
26 are revised based on the comments from our members,

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 and then they're reviewed by our legal counsel
2 before they're adopted. New standards are then
3 adopted by the Committee and approved by the Board
4 of Directors and published in our journals again.

5 It's very fortunate to have journals for
6 both societies because it again fastly transmits new
7 thoughts or thoughts that need to be commented upon
8 in a very easy and straightforward way.

9 The qualifications to be a FAHCT inspector
10 are outlined here. The inspectors must have a
11 minimum of five years experience performing the
12 activity, be it clinical, collection, or processing
13 for which they are going to inspect, and for the
14 clinical transplant facility, these are all
15 physicians who have been clinical transplanters in a
16 program for five years.

17 For the collection inspectors, these are
18 M.D.s or Ph.D.s who again have been five years
19 involved in the field, or we do have a small cohort
20 of nurses and technicians who were supervising
21 collection facilities, similarly, supervisors of
22 stem cell laboratories for five years or more, and
23 those people have been allowed to become inspectors
24 of facilities. Otherwise, it's an M.D., Ph.D. whose
25 run a lab for five years.

1 We have a standard inspector training
2 course which is required for any inspector before
3 they're allowed to go out in the field, and in order
4 to be an inspector, you must be affiliated with a
5 FAHCT accredited program or have applied for FAHCT
6 accreditation.

7 As of last week, we have 170 inspectors
8 fully trained and ready to inspect, many of whom
9 have begun the inspections. Another 50 will be
10 trained by the end of this year. We have 123
11 facilities who have applied for accreditation and
12 new applications are coming in every week. We
13 performed 20 inspections. Another 30 are scheduled
14 and will be completed by Thanksgiving, and the
15 approvals are coming in as the inspections are done.

16 About 70 of these institutions, it's a
17 very lengthy application that has to be filled out
18 before we assign an inspection team. And so more
19 than half of the applications are now back at the
20 centers as people are working on filling them out.

21 So where does that leave us. We believe
22 we have a very successful albeit young inspection
23 program, but it looks to be, I can say to a man, for
24 anybody who has applied for FAHCT inspection and/or
25 who's been accredited, everyone says it's been a
26 royal pain in the neck, but the programs have

S A G CORP.

1 improved as a result. And I think that it's very
2 gratifying to know that it does look to be the case,
3 that people believe that patient care has improved
4 by this process.

5 The docket which was proposed mentions
6 registration, and I think that we do understand the
7 need for oversight in the field, and we want to work
8 with the FDA as closely as we can, but I have to say
9 honestly, and you'll hear about this more from my
10 friend, Dr. LeMader, the constituencies of our
11 groups are worried and concerned about it.

12 And their concerns are outlined here. As
13 you heard from Fred earlier, it's not necessarily
14 true that registration will improve safety. And I
15 think we heard phase in, first step, et cetera from
16 FDA, and what comes next is unknown to us. And
17 although registration on its face and listing some
18 products doesn't sound terrible. But it's not clear
19 to us what the real long-term agenda is, and I think
20 that's what's making people a little concerned about
21 even agreeing to the first step.

22 FDAs ultimate intentions, granted, we
23 don't know, and I'm not sure they do either, so I'm
24 not sure that can be answered, but I think it's
25 something that should be discussed as we try to work
26 together to meet everybody's needs. Obviously, our

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 concern being the people who developed marrow
2 transplantation, peripheral blood transplantation,
3 rapidly exploding technology with cord blood have
4 offered our patients grafts every two years that
5 weren't there a year and a half and two years
6 before. And we know that in many cases, not all,
7 certainly not even most, but in cases, these have
8 improved their clinical outcome, and perhaps, saved
9 their lives.

10 And the thought that by adding regulation
11 which may not improve safety but could potentially
12 impede the technologic advances that we've made over
13 the past decade and compromised really what's
14 optimal patient care because we need to cure these
15 people with fatal diseases, that is an issue that we
16 have to deal with and come to terms with and come to
17 an agreement with as we move forward because we're
18 the ones who have to look the patient in the eye and
19 say we can't do this because that, et cetera. And
20 it's a very serious issue that we hope to be talking
21 to the FDA about.

22 What would be the solutions? There are
23 many potential solutions, and we just offer you one
24 here, and that is, perhaps, if our FAHCT inspection
25 and accreditation program after it's review and
26 approval by FDA met its expectations, we would be

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 very interested in a deemed status relationship
2 where we could, in fact, accredit the transplant
3 programs who voluntarily agreed to request that
4 accreditation.

5 We obviously have the transplant expertise
6 through our parent organizations, and we have a
7 vested interest in making this work in a collegial
8 and collaborative manner with FDA rather than as a
9 fight. We believe we have an effective operational
10 inspection and accreditation program. We obviously
11 can learn from other organizations how to do it
12 better. We'd be certainly willing to work with FDA
13 and alter our procedures if there were others that
14 made things more comfortable, but we hope that we
15 can begin this dialogue.

16 And we acknowledge, obviously, we don't
17 want to be the police. We're peer reviewing each
18 other, and the FDA obviously will always have a role
19 in those centers that would choose not to
20 participate in a voluntary program. So that's all
21 I'll say about the FDA.

22 Liana asked us to talk about where funding
23 should be in the next couple of decades, and I think
24 you've heard from a couple of people this morning
25 that it's one problem to define a product, and if we
26 had the right antigen or assay to define this

S A G CORP.

1 product such as CD34, that would be terrific. But
2 currently not only do we not know what the right
3 parameter is to make it, it is really difficult to
4 standardize these across laboratories.

5 CD34 analysis in Los Angeles doesn't
6 necessarily relate at all or compare at all to the
7 one in Denver, and so ISHAGE has, over the past
8 several years, developed a or had several studies
9 where we've sent multiple samples out to multiple
10 groups and tried using the Sutherland method to
11 standardize the 34 analysis.

12 More recently, we've been trying to do
13 this with tumor detection assays, and actually,
14 Adrian Gee and his group, we've just completed the
15 first phase of an immunotraining standardization
16 study for breast cancer detection, and again, this
17 is the kind of thing that it's expensive to do this,
18 and ship them out, and buy all the reagents, and
19 this is something that we believe.

20 It's not as glamorous as gene therapy, but
21 it is a serious need that needs to be funded if
22 we're going to make any of the data from center to
23 center interpretable. So that I'll stop and
24 introduce my colleague Scott Rowley, who's going to
25 give you the ISHAGE perspective on stem cell
26 regulation.

S A G CORP.

1 DR. ROWLEY: Actually, thank you, Dr.
2 Shpall. I'll be talking about the FAHCT standards
3 also and not specifically about ISHAGE. ISHAGE, as
4 you saw, is one of the two founding members of
5 FAHCT.

6 First off, I do want to thank Dr. Harvath
7 for the opportunity to be here as well as the
8 Organizing Committee. I've had many interactions
9 with Dr. Harvath and people at the FDA, and I know
10 that the development of regulations as well as the
11 development of standards can be sometimes painful
12 and political, but I do believe that we're doing our
13 best to protect the health of our community.

14 Now, this morning, Dr. Harvath briefly
15 reviewed the reason for this meeting, and that is
16 the regulation of unrelated cord blood and
17 peripheral blood stem cell components. And although
18 she didn't go into it in as much detail as this
19 slide here, FDA, in their January 1998 publication,
20 requested that the field, the industry, if you will
21 provide published standards for establishment
22 control such as personnel and facilities, controls
23 for donor selection and informed consent, and
24 finally, also proposed product standards that would
25 be applied to the acceptance of a unit.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 Dr. Shpall has already introduced to you
2 the existence of a comprehensive set of standards
3 for hematopoietic stem cell collection and
4 processing, and that the standards form the basis
5 for the FAHCT inspection and accreditation program.

6 It is our contention that these standards are
7 appropriate to meet the concerns and the interests
8 of the FDA.

9 My task this afternoon is to review these
10 professional standards published by FAHCT, and I'm
11 not going to go in detail, the book has over 400
12 individual standards in this, but what I will do is
13 briefly review some of the philosophy behind the
14 standard document that we have.

15 Our document has four chapters in it as
16 outlined here, and I'm not going to say much about
17 section A except that it does have a requirement for
18 quality assessment, quality improvement that's
19 applied to all aspects of hematopoietic cell
20 processing including the donor collection
21 activities, the cell processing activities, as well
22 as the transplant activities.

23 Then we have three other chapters here,
24 chapter B which is the clinical transplantation
25 standards, our donor collection standards, and the

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 laboratory or progenitor cell processing standards,
2 which is section D.

3 Now, I'm going to go through these
4 individually. The clinical transplant standards.
5 The philosophy behind this is that we, as
6 clinicians, believe that the level of expertise,
7 staffing, and facilities that allow the delivery of
8 appropriate medical care can be defined in a
9 standard document, but that medical practice itself
10 cannot be prescribed. This is the role of the
11 clinician, and the clinician's colleagues.

12 Examples of these in section B are
13 definition of a clinical program, a definition of
14 what we believe is a minimal size of a program to be
15 accredited by FAHCT, the requirements for
16 Institutional Review Board review of all
17 investigational procedures, requirements for data
18 management, quality management plan as we mentioned,
19 physician as well as nursing staffing requirements,
20 not only the transplant positions, but also other
21 ancillary positions such as the infectious disease
22 positions are important to quality medical delivery,
23 clinical unit standards such as the air handling
24 systems and units, and then other required services
25 such as dieticians, and social works, and a variety
26 of other aspects of a clinical program that we think

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 are necessary for the delivery of quality medical
2 care.

3 Similarly, our collection centers
4 standards have the philosophy that, again, the level
5 of expertise staffing the facilities allowing for
6 appropriate collection activities can be defined.
7 We do believe that standards can be specific to the
8 tissue being collected, so there will be different
9 standards for cord blood as there might be different
10 for peripheral blood stem cells, some differences.

11 The standards do not vary according to the
12 intended use of the collective cells beyond the
13 differences between autologous and allogeneic, so
14 we're not going to say if the cells are being used
15 in a myeloblastic setting that they have to be
16 collected in this way. If they're in a
17 nonmyeloblastic setting, they have to be collected
18 that way. We're not going to be talking about
19 standards that components collected for the
20 treatment of any particular disease have to be
21 collected in a particular way.

22 And again, our examples in section C are
23 that we have standards for donor evaluation and
24 selection. We have standards for the facilities in
25 which the component is being collected, and then we
26 have standards for the collection procedures also.

S A G CORP.

1 And just to pick on the two subjects of
2 this meeting, cord blood and peripheral blood stem
3 cells, to show you what we're dealing with, we have
4 collection standards that call for informed consent,
5 of course, for both, and that there shall be medical
6 director and adequate facilities for either
7 activity.

8 Products standards start actually at the
9 time of collection. There will be donor health
10 screening including genetic diseases as appropriate
11 for cord blood. There'll be testing for viral
12 diseases, the ABO/Rh cell count and volume, and
13 we're also calling for clinical outcome as a part of
14 the quality control of the component that's being
15 collected.

16 Now the laboratory standard philosophy,
17 again, I'm going to repeat myself in that we say the
18 level of expertise staffing and facilities allowing
19 the appropriate processing can be defined. But
20 again, we can write standards that are specific to
21 the complexity of the processing technique, but
22 again, the standards are not going to vary according
23 to the intended use of the tissue that we feel that
24 one set of standards is applicable whether the
25 tissue is used for related or unrelated settings.

S A G CORP.

1 And the chapter subheadings in section D
2 include general policies which define staffing and
3 facilities, policies for hematopoietic progenitor
4 cell processing, the cryopreservation, again quality
5 management which is throughout our document,
6 labeling, storage conditions, and so forth.

7 What we specify when it comes to component
8 standards, something that the FDA is asking for is
9 again, we start off in the collection, the donor
10 evaluation and testing. But we continue into the
11 laboratory processing that there shall be testing
12 components such as cell counts, the microbial
13 cultures, the ABO/Rh. We think that time to
14 engraftment, the outcome of the transplant is an
15 important aspect to the quality of your component.

16 And of course, the component is labeled to
17 include things like volumes and additives, but what
18 we're not specifying because we don't think it could
19 be scientifically justified because of the many
20 different clinical settings in which these cells
21 would be used.

22 What we're not specifying is that there's
23 any defining quantity of nucleated cells or
24 hematopoietic stem cells, whether defined by culture
25 or flow cytometric analysis, or even the quantity of
26 accessory cells which are important for engraftment

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 in the allogeneic setting because an increase of
2 this may allow a decrease in this.

3 And so the decision about whether a
4 component is appropriate for use for a particular
5 patient belongs in the clinicians purview not in the
6 laboratory's purview.

7 So in summary for my talk, I want to just
8 end up saying that the FAHCT standards define and
9 infrastructure required for the safe collection,
10 processing and use of stem cell derived tissues. We
11 require an ongoing quality assessment of these
12 activities. But FAHCT standards do not prescribe
13 the use of these tissues.

14 I'm going to stop at this point and turn
15 the podium over to Dr. LeMader who will speak for
16 the American Society of Blood and Marrow
17 Transplantation.

18 DR. LEMADER: For those of you who are die
19 hards, the hour is late. I have five slides. It
20 will go quickly, and I would like to echo our
21 appreciation for the opportunity to speak here.

22 I'm Chair of the Public Affairs Committee of
23 ASBMT and will be speaking in that capacity today.

24 ASBMT was incorporated as a 501(c)(3)
25 professional organization in 1993 to promote
26 education, research and clinical affairs in stem

1 cell transplant. There are about 900 members, and
2 it's important to point out that over two-thirds of
3 those members are involved in either clinical
4 practice or clinical research.

5 ASBMT has taken a leadership role since
6 its inception in trying to define standards in
7 transplantation. As Dr. Shpall mentioned, in 1995,
8 guidelines for training of clinicians involved in
9 transplant were published to establish minimal
10 cognitive abilities and skill sets that are
11 necessary to perform these complex procedures.

12 Also in that year, guidelines for clinical
13 centers were published to establish minimal
14 proficiencies that are necessary to assure quality
15 care, and as you heard ASBMT participated in the
16 cofounding of FAHCT.

17 Now, as you heard today, stem cell
18 transplants are well-established as a potentially
19 lifesaving therapy. They may be collected for
20 marrow, blood or umbilical cord, and any of these
21 sources can reconstitute hematopoiesis after high
22 dose chemoradiotherapy.

23 They are collected on individual patient
24 use, in other words, on a patient by patient basis.
25 The only possible exception to this perhaps is cord
26 blood, and this is somewhat different from blood

S A G CORP.

1 banking. The collection procedures are well-defined
2 and well-tolerated.

3 There are established standards for donor
4 selection that consider both donor and recipient
5 safety. Now, we had some discussion this morning
6 about long-term follow-up of donors, and I don't
7 have long-term follow-up data for the following
8 observation, but the last time I checked, it was a
9 whole lot better to be a stem cell donor than a
10 heart donor. It's late.

11 The safety issues for the recipient are
12 well-defined. The risk benefit considerations that
13 go into evaluating these safety issues are also part
14 of what the patient goes through in evaluating
15 whether to undergo the transplant itself and are
16 part of the clinical care of that patient.

17 And as we've alluded to several times
18 today, the stem cells themselves are an integral
19 part of a therapeutic process, in other words,
20 sometimes these cells do more than just reconstitute
21 hematopoiesis.

22 Now, the ASBMT is somewhat concerned about
23 proposed regulation of this field. If regulations
24 are promulgated, they must recognize that stem cell
25 components cannot be differentiated by use, to
26 reiterate a point of Dr. Rowley's. They must

S A G CORP.

1 recognize that the principles of transplant are the
2 same regardless of the component. They must
3 differentiate commercial development and
4 advertisement from clinical care of patients.

5 They must facilitate research. It is
6 imperative that such regulations improve safety if
7 what we're really after is a public health
8 consideration, and they should not be immune for
9 plans for validation in process and improvement
10 themselves.

11 If these considerations are not heeded, we
12 fear that regulation of stem cells has the potential
13 to jeopardize an otherwise lifesaving therapy, the
14 potential to impede development of new therapies,
15 very importantly, and I think this was well-
16 illustrated in Mary Horowitz's presentation, the
17 potential to slow dissemination of lifesaving
18 techniques.

19 There is the potential to interfere with
20 the quality practice of medicine, and I think there
21 can be little argument that regulation will increase
22 costs and in a very heavily overburdened health care
23 system in which our case rates have been cut to bare
24 bones now, it's important to consider cost.

25 And I think as a sidebar comment to
26 evaluating G-CSF in normal donors long-term thinking

1 about the large numbers of normal donors that have
2 to be followed and the long-term expenses of that,
3 I'm not arguing that it's not a noble effort, I only
4 question if performing that kind of study would be
5 as useful as investing those monies in other areas
6 that might have a little bit higher yield.

7 The ASBMT does support responsible, basic
8 and clinical research, the development of
9 appropriate standards, and we welcome this forum and
10 would like to have continued discussions with the
11 agency in regard to development of these standards.
12 And we strongly support the voluntary accreditation
13 of stem cell programs through the foundation for the
14 accreditation of hematopoietic cell therapy. And
15 with that I will close and thank you for your
16 attention.

17 DR. HARVATH: Before beginning the
18 discussion, I'd like to check with our staff to make
19 sure we can stay in the auditorium until 5:30. Is
20 Joe Wilczek out there? I don't want them flashing
21 the lights on us and kicking us out. I think we're
22 okay until 5:30. So if we -- it's okay. Great.

23 So just so we set our time parameter
24 before we begin the discussion.

25 I would like to thank all of you very
26 much. I mean many of us have gotten to know one

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 another over the last five years, and I have to say
2 that I've really learned a lot. And my colleagues
3 at FDA have learned a lot, and the one thing I
4 heard, particularly from the transplant perspective,
5 is your incredibly real concern about being
6 overburdened by what the FDA has proposed.

7 And I think you have seen us modify some
8 original proposals in response to comments you have
9 made. The one question that I have for you is that
10 how do you see the entire professional community
11 working together to derive a single consensus and
12 whether you will recognize one another's voluntary
13 professional standards.

14 Let's say there may be a cord blood bank.
15 That's established. And they may do incredibly
16 outstanding work and have a fabulous track record,
17 and they may choose not to be accredited by FAHCT.
18 Now, if you as a FAHCT accredited transplant center
19 and professionals in that area need to select a
20 unit, would that influence your decision?

21 And would it influence your decision if
22 they were accredited, let's say, by the AABB or some
23 other professional -- this is one question I would
24 like to pose to the representatives of the
25 professional groups. And also to mention the
26 position we at FDA have to frequently face.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 We have to answer to numerous inquiries
2 from Congress. How many tissue banks are there in
3 this country? We don't know the answer because we
4 don't have a registration system. How many stem
5 cell transplants are performed, and we posed these
6 questions to you before, and you know as well as we
7 do, it's impossible to get those actual numbers.

8 So short of, and we've asked some of your
9 Societies for those numbers too. Those are some of
10 the realities of things we get asked at the FDA.
11 How do you propose that we could collectively work
12 together as a body of diverse professionals who all
13 care about the same thing, which is the quality of
14 the products the people are going to be given?

15 How do you propose we all work together to
16 achieve that goal because we really are here to
17 listen to all of you?

18 DR. SHPALL: Well, to answer your first
19 question, I think, if you can't tell, we're very
20 adamant about a few things that we think will
21 reflect optimal quality, and that is the tracking of
22 engraftment, and I would say a priori, any volunteer
23 organization that would be comparable in the depth
24 and breadth of the inspection, and if we were
25 convinced that it was comparable to a FAHCT

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 inspection, we would not have a problem recognizing
2 each other.

3 But I think that's the first and major
4 hurdle that has to be overcome, and I think it has
5 to be a substantive agreement and a substantive
6 assessment of true quality from the various
7 societies. But of course, we'd be willing to move
8 forward.

9 To answer your second question about how
10 we work with you, we understand, I mean particularly
11 the Boards understand that you get asked these
12 questions by Congress, and it would be nice for you
13 to know how many centers there are doing this, and
14 that registration on its face is not necessarily an
15 onerous thing.

16 The problem is if you look at your
17 documents, it's a phase in, the first step. And we
18 go back to our constituents who say well, what comes
19 next, and that is not clear from our discussions
20 today, and I would hope that as we meet both
21 informally and formally with you over the next
22 couple of years or preferably months, we'll begin to
23 talk about that so that we can go back to the
24 members and say this is truly what it's about, and
25 there isn't a hidden agenda or another agenda coming

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 next year with the next Federal Register which will
2 take everything we're doing to a screeching halt.

3 And I think if we trust each other and we
4 move forward that way, I think it's imminently
5 doable.

6 DR. HALEY: My comment on the FAHCT,
7 here's this thing again, on the FAHCT accreditation
8 standards for clinical centers is I must express my
9 great relief when those finally came out because
10 since I was trained as transplanter and then wound
11 up providing cells and services, I've always
12 resisted, although we're in the position of having
13 the technical capability of supporting a bunch of
14 people.

15 But I don't think it's ethical to support
16 people who can't really carry on the program, and
17 I've carried this message back many times. So in
18 the professional cooperation, I think that we have a
19 duty to each other to support the programs that
20 serve the patient's needs, and to try to have
21 professional accreditation and professional
22 agreement in the areas where we really think it's
23 necessary, and that it improves medical care.

24 So I would like to hold up that there is
25 so much to be gained by this kind of cooperation
26 because each of us has skills. Some of us are

S A G CORP.

1 heavier in one area, and others are heavier in
2 others. But I would just like to throw into the mix
3 that I was relieved when I saw those standards
4 because I said, "Yes, somebody knows what I'm
5 worried about."

6 DR. SHPALL: Thank you. And we couldn't
7 agree more with you, Becky.

8 DR. ROWLEY: Yes, I'm going to not address
9 the question about the different organizations
10 working together. We've dealt with that before.
11 But in terms of our interaction with the FDA, it was
12 in the winter of 1995/1996 that the FDA proposed
13 that cord blood and peripheral blood stem cells
14 would be regulated under the existing models of the
15 ELA and the PLA process, and I think that the
16 industry, specifically the transplant programs,
17 strenuously objected to this because of the impact
18 that this would have on research, that you could not
19 go out and modify a license everytime an
20 investigator changed a protocol and do that in a
21 timely fashion.

22 And I think the FDA heard us. But there
23 were still some concerns about your talk this
24 morning when you talked about -- you mentioned the
25 term licensure, and we still hear the word requiring
26 IND so that we can look at outcomes, such as you

S A G CORP.

1 mentioned GVHD. And we would differentiate and say
2 that, not the licensure but the GVHD aspects of
3 using cord blood versus peripheral blood versus a
4 marrow or any other stem cell component is in the
5 purview of the clinician and not in the purview of
6 the FDA.

7 DR. HARVATH: Yes. I heard you say that.
8 You feel that the agency is going to step into your
9 decision-making as physicians and health care
10 practitioners as to which graft you're going to
11 choose. Absolutely not. I don't think the agency
12 has ever said they're going to regulate how you
13 perform transplantation.

14 In fact, it has been focused on. Those
15 things that are already in your existing standards
16 which you already, both groups, have addressed those
17 processing controls and establishment controls.
18 It's the -- I think, when I hear you speak, it's
19 those product standards that really --

20 DR. SHPALL: You said GVHD. You said it
21 yourself.

22 DR. HARVATH: -- that really sets -- and
23 that's why the request for data, what is in that
24 Federal Register notice is literally verbatim taken
25 out of that proposal of February 28, 1997 when we
26 had the public hearing. Nothing has been changed in

1 that proposed approach to sell tissue based products
2 that came out.

3 If you read through it, it's about a 32,
4 34 page document. If you read through that, you
5 will see the section there on hematopoietic stem
6 progenitor products from peripheral and cord blood.
7 And in that proposal, it outlines verbatim what is
8 in this Federal Register notice. It's just that
9 this is the official call for data for that.

10 So what you have is the comment period of
11 two years. So what I would like to say in
12 explanation for what I have heard that there are
13 these concerns that the agency is trying to slip
14 something else in, and that eventually it's going to
15 erode more and more of a practice is to say that in
16 that original document of February 28, '97, it maps
17 out the things that registration and listing. It
18 maps out good tissue practices.

19 It doesn't go into detail, and it says
20 that the agency would come forward with proposed
21 rules which is what it will be doing. You've seen
22 the first one with registration and listing. The
23 one calling for data, for standards was already
24 discussed in that document in which the
25 organizations had responded to the approach and said

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 in general that they didn't have a problem with the
2 concept of registration.

3 But what we would like to hear is if you
4 feel it will not be possible to develop product
5 standards because of what you're saying of concerns
6 for the cellular product and the constantly moving
7 field. Then that is a response to the docket.

8 If on the other hand there are studies
9 being done such as multi-center studies that are
10 trying to get at minimal criteria, let's say for
11 cord blood units, those are also equally valid data
12 as a starting point. So this open dialogue process,
13 we view, as constantly taking a pulse.

14 We know that our original proposal, we got
15 your feedback on that. Now, we have this next one,
16 and we're putting forward all of those pieces from
17 that proposal that come forward. None of those
18 pieces have changed. They're exactly following up
19 on what was outlined in that document.

20 I would just like to explain that because
21 it sounds like you have a concern that we're trying
22 to add more to it without having given public
23 opportunity to comment.

24 DR. SHPALL: Well, first of all, I want to
25 say, we didn't necessarily agree with the first

1 document. So your assumptions that everything is
2 okay in that first document --

3 DR. HARVATH: No, we heard your comments,
4 and in the proposed rules that come forward, we
5 actually reraised those questions based on comments
6 we got to the docket.

7 DR. SHPALL: So for example, and we need
8 to understand where you're coming from. So your
9 slide today that said product standards and you had
10 graft versus host as number four, what do you mean
11 by that? How is that -- what does that mean to us?

12 DR. HARVATH: In the proposal for request
13 for data, and also if you look in the Federal
14 Register notice which everyone got a copy of, you
15 will see what are your criteria for determining the
16 quality of a product, the quality of your graft. We
17 know you monitor graft versus host disease. We know
18 that's part of your medical practice as well as your
19 scientific.

20 So what kinds of data would be
21 unacceptable, and I think you already are answering
22 those questions through your scientific peer review
23 journals. It's just that if you come together as
24 the professionals and say we know that this level is
25 completely unacceptable because we've moved way
26 beyond that, we're asking you to set the minimal

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 criteria as a group of professionals, not the
2 optimal because we know that that's not possible
3 yet.

4 DR. SHPALL: But that minimal can change.
5 The minimal marrow number of CD34 has changed, the
6 minimal peripheral blood. You saw today, the
7 minimal degree of GVH. Depending on the patient
8 population, pediatric, adult, there are so many
9 clinical issues that if we were to give you a
10 number, a CD34 number or an MNC number today, and we
11 had a patient that had to go with a lower number and
12 it worked, then the bureaucracy of having that
13 minimal number and having to justify, that's what's
14 making everyone uneasy is that we've moved very
15 quickly and I believe responsibly in terms of moving
16 the graft technology to the clinic quickly and
17 safely.

18 I don't believe any of us in this room at
19 least want to compromise patient care. But you're
20 asking us to give you numbers that will change in a
21 very short period of time, and I think then the
22 official bureaucracy of having to respond to why
23 they changed scares people away from being
24 innovative and creative.

25 DR. HALEY: Let me give you an example of
26 something that came to me last week. We have -- I

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 had a five-year-old child. We've collected stem
2 cells a number of times. This child is very
3 difficult to mobilize. The child has ALL. We have
4 about 1.5 times ten to the sixth per kilogram CD34
5 cells in the first collections that we had.

6 Then we remobilized the child, and got
7 again about two times ten to the sixth per kilogram
8 CD34s. But the child relapsed the next week. Maybe
9 that is not the best graft to use. So we were
10 trying to -- we were talking with the clinicians and
11 with the center physician trying to figure out
12 what's the best graft for this patient.

13 Now, if we have product standards and it
14 has to be at least three times ten to the sixth,
15 we're probably going to kill that child. There
16 certainly are data available saying that anything
17 above one times ten to the sixth in an autologous
18 transplant is probably going to recover in time. I
19 mean there are no guarantees, but that's a pretty
20 safe assumption.

21 And so that is the difficulty of this
22 field. It's the difficulty of saying minimum
23 product standards is great when you have a red cell,
24 and it doesn't work, and you can throw it out.
25 That's great. But I think that we do all have to be
26 responsible in keeping our outcome data, demanding

S A G CORP.

1 our outcome data, even if it's uncomfortable. And
2 then having professional standards and professional
3 review so that all of this works. I think that's
4 where our fear comes.

5 Somebody's going to come in and say you
6 can't use this for this group, obviously, medically
7 best graft because you don't meet minimum standards
8 because there are so many influential elements. I
9 mean it's very difficult.

10 DR. SHPALL: And then the difference
11 between that and blood banking is just that, is that
12 AABB has done a beautiful job of reproducible
13 quality management in something that, you know, is
14 the outcome tracked? You go see if the crits go up
15 when you give a transfusion? The vast majority do
16 not. It's a different issue. It's a whole
17 different ballgame, and that's what we're worried
18 about.

19 DR. HARVATH: Dr. Snyder?

20 DR. SNYDER: Yes, I think the comments
21 that I'm hearing are all expressing concerns that
22 people don't want to have too much regulation in
23 what is going on in the medical practice, but I
24 think pragmatically, the FDA responds to Congress,
25 Congress has questions that have to be answered,
26 they come to the FDA, and they're going to come to

1 us. And I think the comments that have been made by
2 FAHCT, ISHAGE and ASBMT are appropriate.

3 As I mentioned this morning, and I'll
4 reiterate, I think the relationship that certainly
5 the ADD, and I'm sure the Red Cross have had with
6 the FDA over the years has -- that there are
7 difficult times. But things have been worked out.
8 I think that, as I say, the public health has been
9 served, and the agency has provided us with a
10 framework that we are currently using, and I think
11 to the betterment of what's happening in transfusion
12 field.

13 Transfusion is part of what ADD does. We
14 also do stem cells, and there are collection
15 facilities and blood centers, hospital transfusion
16 services that are doing stem cells, and I think the
17 interest that the association has in looking at
18 outcomes are exactly the same as are shared by FAHCT
19 and its parent organizations.

20 I feel, speaking for myself, that we do
21 better if we attempt to work together, all of the
22 groups as has been espoused by everyone here to
23 varying degrees, with the agency which has clearly
24 has stated that they don't intend to come in and
25 steamroll over our ability to practice medicine.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 But I think that they still have an
2 obligation to established standards and get a single
3 set of standards that I think we all would do
4 ourselves a lot of good if we got together and
5 worked collegially.

6 One question I would like to specifically
7 ask the people from FAHCT to answer, when the
8 question was asked or when your response was that
9 FAHCT would accept any set of accreditation, any
10 accrediting organization recognized if it had the
11 same degree and depth as FAHCT. Was it referring to
12 depth within, for example, the laboratory setting in
13 vacuo, or were you referring to laboratory and
14 clinical as being a unit which is indivisible?

15 DR. LEMADER: The -- we live in -- as the
16 FDA deals with Congress, these organizations like
17 ours that deal with other liability issues as you
18 understand. And the standards that we set up were
19 developed by people in the area. They were reviewed
20 by people who work in the area. They were sent out
21 for comment.

22 One of the key issues, for example, is
23 that we keep reiterating is since we can't define a
24 test to tell how good a graft is, we have to look to
25 the patient. And so we require that laboratories,
26 the clinical programs only get their stem cell

1 products from FAHCT approved processing and
2 collection facilities.

3 It's been an area of continued discussion
4 and contention, and so the answer to your first
5 question was no, right now we can't do that, but
6 it's not because we couldn't work out a schema to do
7 that. It's just that we have to assure ourselves
8 that for all these reasons that I just mentioned
9 that the standards were sufficiently similar in
10 their degree for the laboratory and collection
11 process that, in effect, and the inspection process
12 too, that's another issue, is what is the quality of
13 the inspection itself in addition to what the
14 standards are that we then could afford being
15 stated, if that's the correct term to another
16 organization.

17 There are liabilities associated with that
18 that we've been advised by counsel not to do that
19 until we've assured ourselves in these other areas.
20 I think it's another area that we could work on
21 outside of our discussion with the agency. And we'd
22 be committed to doing that.

23 DR. SNYDER: This concept of mutual
24 recognition is exactly what we've been talking about
25 and that's why we're all working together to develop
26 a set of standards that would be common to both

1 organizations. I mean the current standards that
2 AABB has and FAHCT has are quite similar.

3 There are some areas, I know the VDRLs,
4 the CMVs and so forth as examples, but these are
5 things that can be worked out, and I don't think the
6 AABB, for example, would say that we must have a
7 definition of what an acceptable stem cell package
8 looks like as we do with platelets. And I don't
9 think the agency would expect us to do that. So I
10 think there's much more room for discussion and give
11 and take than some people might feel.

12 And there are certain concerns related to
13 what the certain branches of government, the people
14 who are the Justice Department, for example, and
15 restraint of trade, that we're in the big leagues
16 when we do stem cells and say who can collect what,
17 and who we won't recognize as collecting what. So
18 we all have to be aware of these issues so we can
19 work together.

20 So I think this is a very fruitful area
21 for lots of discussion. I look forward to us
22 working together in this area.

23 DR. LEMADER: The other area, it seems to
24 me, is that I'm not so sure we're all so far apart,
25 really.

1 DR. HARVATH: Yes. I don't think we are.
2 I think we're much closer than we think.

3 DR. LEMADER: I think we're not
4 understanding what each of us are saying. For
5 example, I was very pleased to hear Dr. Haley with
6 the ISO 9000 presentation today, and we were talking
7 about not -- about some of the same issues of
8 defining process and how you look at the process of
9 collecting these stem cells and so on and so forth.

10 It is very likely that we're not
11 understanding parts of, they're going to hit me, but
12 I'll just take care of patients in San Antonio, and
13 I don't live in your world, and maybe I don't
14 understand exactly the processes that you go
15 through.

16 A lot of what's written in that Federal
17 Register is very scary to me, and what concerns me
18 is not that you're a bad person. In fact, I'm not
19 concerned that you're a bad person. You seem very
20 nice, but unintentionally you may define things that
21 will limit my choices when I sit down with a patient
22 because of an unintended effect maybe because I'm
23 not communicating very well what my issues in the
24 clinic are.

25 And my decision about whether or not to
26 use in a high risk patient, we have minimal

S A G CORP.

1 standards of CD34, but we also have a process by
2 which if we decide to use that minimal standard in
3 our facility, it's a medical decision, but it's part
4 of our process improvement. It will trigger an
5 alert. We'll review what happens in particular with
6 those patients and so on and so forth.

7 Another example I'm dealing with right now
8 is choice of donors. I read the standards -- I've
9 got a lady who's got lymphoma. She's a young lady,
10 and her sibs don't match. And it's what I think and
11 allogeneic transplant would benefit this patient.
12 Her sibs don't match. Her cousin is a complete
13 match. As I read the standards, not being a first
14 degree relative, if I want to go and do that
15 transplant, I've got to have an IND for that, and I
16 think that's ridiculous.

17 And so maybe we need to have some more
18 working type meetings where we can understand -- be
19 more sensitive to some of the issues. And I know
20 there are issues well beyond the clinical realm of
21 actually doing stem cell transplants relative to
22 some of the commercial and advertising issues and
23 representing these stem cells can do a variety of
24 miraculous things that they may or may not be able
25 to do. I know you have to deal with that as well.

S A G CORP.

1 We are sensitive to that, but I would
2 agree with Ed, wherever he went, the potential is
3 for us to get together and maybe understand each
4 other's problems.

5 DR. HARVATH: Yes. And I think whenever
6 we receive the letters to the docket, and we see an
7 area where people have expressed concerns such as
8 your concerns about the definition of first degree
9 relative and wanted that expanded. That's why when
10 the proposed registration rule came out, we said
11 comments were received in this area. We invite you
12 to comment further.

13 And because we did get people saying
14 actually the opposite. We have letters to the
15 docket who felt everybody should, whether they're a
16 first degree relative or not, should conform to the
17 same set of standards.

18 DR. LEMADER: Some people can't be helped.

19 DR. HARVATH: But I mean we do have
20 different groups, but the fact is we do have those
21 kinds of comments, and Dr. Stevens has been standing
22 at the mike. Could I let her ask her question and
23 make her comment first, Scott?

24 DR. ROWLEY: Yes.

25 DR. HARVATH: Okay. Thanks.

1 DR. STEVENS: Just a comment from the cord
2 blood perspective which may be a little surprising
3 in view of the discussion. And that is a comment in
4 support of the concept for product standards. Pablo
5 and I have gone around to a lot of sort of fledgling
6 cord blood banks around the world, in fact.

7 And some are doing quite well and some
8 it's a little bit scary. Here we have a product, in
9 a sense, in a bag that's frozen, but what is that?
10 And how do you know what it is, and how do you
11 describe what it is, and how well are you describing
12 what it is? I think -- we don't know for sure, I
13 mean, we have to be really sure that the people who
14 have frozen this material really have frozen viable
15 stem cells, for example. So what I'm saying is I
16 think there are some issues that can be addressed
17 from a regulatory perspective that do relate to the
18 product.

19 It's different from some of the concerns
20 that you're raising about your decision-making
21 process, but in terms of the quality of that
22 product, I think in a sense I'm supporting some of
23 the things that Ed Snyder said about there's room
24 for discussion here.

25 DR. HALEY: Dr. Stevens, I think if
26 someone met the standards that either of our groups

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 have promulgated, you will be able to look at, you
2 will be able to ask them, they would be obligated if
3 they were approved by either organization to test
4 and tell you exactly what is in the bag, how it was
5 done, what the process control was, what kind of
6 work they did to show that they're going to be alive
7 when you get them out, and I think that you could
8 trust that unit pretty well if they pass either one
9 of our processes. That's exactly what professional
10 standards are about.

11 DR. SHPALL: We love viability. We like
12 microcells. We'll support that.

13 PARTICIPANT: I just wanted to make a
14 comment about the issue of cooperation and remind
15 the FDA and I guess all of us that I'm hearing a lot
16 of people being asked to trust implicitly people
17 that it's not intrinsically obvious that that's a
18 good idea because trust is not always that easy a
19 thing.

20 And so I guess I wanted to say from the
21 now FAHCT point of view, we have been working with
22 AABB and ASBMT and the rest for many, many years.
23 In fact, the first edition of standards that was
24 published as a stand alone edition for the AABB did
25 have representatives from ISHAGE, ASBMT as well as
26 the regular AABB members on that group.

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 At the time that was published was about
2 the time the FAHCT first edition of standards were
3 published, and we actually had had many mechanisms
4 to all drawn out about how we might work together or
5 how we might have mutual inspections, or go
6 together, or do different things.

7 Then life happened. ISO 9000 came. We
8 set up our accreditation program. Everybody got
9 busy with developing kind of their own thing, and it
10 really never rose to the top. But I think that the
11 core message is that we've done it before. We've
12 worked with these organizations through the National
13 Task Force, and we worked with the organizations
14 through the development of standards.

15 And certainly there's no reason that we
16 wouldn't consider doing these things again. You
17 asked us if we would give deem status to somebody.
18 We've not seen standards. We've not seen an
19 accreditation program. We've not seen
20 qualifications for their inspectors.

21 And so from our point of view, we, and we
22 would not expect AABB to take the FAHCT either
23 without its looking at the standards, the process,
24 and qualifications, and so on. So I think it's a,
25 you know, it truly is a working together kind of

S A G CORP.

1 thing that there's no intrinsic reason we can't
2 pursue that.

3 DR. ROWLEY: Speaking as the President of
4 ISHAGE, we'll say that many of our members do want
5 that there be deem status or a very collegial
6 relationship with other organizations, and that has
7 been a theme that's been repeated to me time and
8 time again by members of ISHAGE.

9 Writing standards and writing regulations
10 is a political process, and we do keep coming back
11 to, Liana was very brave to be up here with the four
12 of us, that we don't discriminate on the use of
13 components. And a first degree relative versus a
14 third degree relative, to me, a stem cell is a stem
15 cell. A stem cell component is a stem cell
16 component. There's a way of collecting those cells
17 and processing those cells.

18 But it's up to one of us physicians to
19 decide how we're going to use those cells, whether
20 we use it for a cousin or a sibling or somebody
21 unrelated, we believe that that's the practice of
22 medicine and we'll continue to reiterate this in the
23 political process as the FDA does develop these
24 standards.

25 DR. HARVATH: Well, on behalf of FDA, I
26 would like to thank all of you very much for your

S A G CORP.

202/797-2525 Washington, D.C. Fax: 202/797-2525

1 very insightful comments, for your continued
2 dialogue with us, and I really believe that we can
3 all move forward to accomplish and accommodate your
4 real concerns and to explain any of the concerns
5 that people may have about proposed rules in more
6 detail, and have more dialogue.

7 And I think this is the sixth meeting
8 since 1995 that we've cosponsored, so I think, a
9 public meeting, that that sort of says that we're
10 very willing to have this discussion and continue
11 it.

Thank you, and thank you to all of
12 the attendees for your very useful questions.

13 (Whereupon, the workshop went off the
14 record at 5:39 p.m.)

15
16